

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF FLORIDA

-----)  
)  
)  
)  
)  
IRA KLEIMAN, as the personal ) CASE NO:  
representative of the Estate ) 9:18-cv-80176-BB/BR  
of David Kleiman, and W&K Info)  
Defense Research, LLC )  
)  
Plaintiffs, )  
)  
v. )  
)  
)  
CRAIG WRIGHT )  
)  
Defendant. )  
)  
-----)

Videotape Deposition of  
CRAIG STEVEN WRIGHT

On Thursday, 4th April 2019

Taken at the offices of:

Boies Schiller Flexner LLP  
5 New Street Square,  
London EC4A 3BF

Reported by: Paula Foley

1 A P P E A R A N C E S

2 On behalf of the Plaintiffs:

3 VELVEL (DEVIN) FREEDMAN, ESQ.  
Boies Schiller Flexner LLP  
4 100 SE Second Street, Suite 2800,  
Miami, Florida 33131

5  
KYLE W. ROCHE, ESQ.  
6 Admitted Pro Hac Vice  
Boies Schiller Flexner LLP  
7 333 Main Street  
Armonk, NY 10504

8  
9 On behalf of the Defendant:

10 ANDRÉS RIVERO  
ZAHARAH R. MARKOE  
11 Rivero Mestre LLP  
2525 Ponce de Leon Blvd.  
12 Ste. 1000 Miami,  
FL 331134

13  
14 Court Reporter:

15 PAULA FOLEY  
16 Magna Legal Services  
1635 Market Street,  
17 Philadelphia,  
PA 19103  
18 United States

19  
20 Also Present:

21 PHILIP HILL (Videographer, Magna Legal  
Services)  
22 ANDREW S. BRENNER, ESQ (Boies Schiller  
Flexner LLP) for the Plaintiff By Telephone

23  
JOHN MCADAMS, ESQ (Boies Schiller Flexner  
24 LLP) By Telephone  
25 IRA KLEIMAN (Plaintiff) By Telephone

I N D E X

Deponent

Page

DR. CRAIG STEVEN WRIGHT

Questions by MR. FREEDMAN

5 - 385

- - - - -

Exhibits marked during this deposition

Exhibit

Page

1

78

2

126

3

189

4

227

5

239

6

259

7

296

8

314

9

333

10

347

1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are now on the  
2 record. This begins the video card number 1, volume 1,  
3 in the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. This is  
4 taken in the matter of Ira Kleiman et al versus Craig  
5 Wright. This case is being heard in the United States  
6 District Court Southern District of Florida. Case  
7 number 9:18-cv-80176-BB/BR. Today's date is April 4,  
8 2019. The time on the video screen is 10.37 a.m. Local  
9 time is London. This video deposition is taking place  
10 at the London offices of Boies Schiller Flexner at the  
11 request of Boies Schiller Flexner. The videographer is  
12 Philip Hill representing Magna Legal Services and the  
13 court reporter is Paula Foley, also representing Magna  
14 Legal Services. Please will counsel introduce  
15 themselves and state whom they represent at the Boies  
16 Schiller offices in London and those present via the  
17 telephone conference link. Thank you.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: Vel Freedman for the  
19 plaintiffs.

20 MR. ROCHE: Kyle Roche for the  
21 plaintiffs.

22 MR. RIVERO: Andrés Rivero for Craig  
23 Wright.

24 MS. MARKOE: Zaharah Markoe for  
25 Dr. Wright.

1 MR. BRENNER: (By Telephone) Andrew  
2 Brenner for the plaintiff.

3 MR. FREEDMAN: Did we loose Mr. McAdams?

4 MR. BRENNER: John McAdams is here.

5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Please will the court  
6 reporter swear in the witness.

7 DR. CRAIG STEVEN WRIGHT, SWORN

8 QUESTIONS BY MR. FREEDMAN

9 MR. FREEDMAN: Thank you very much.

10 MS. MARKOE: Point of order before we get  
11 started. We are going to mark the entire deposition  
12 confidential and then once we have the transcript we  
13 will de-designate.

14 MR. FREEDMAN: That is fine.

15 Q. Good morning, Dr. Wright.

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. We met earlier. My name is Vel Freedman.  
18 I represent the plaintiffs in this action.

19 A. Hello Vel.

20 Q. Can you please state your name and date  
21 of birth for the record?

22 A. My name is Craig Steven Wright. I was  
23 born in Brisbane, Australia, on 23rd October 1970.

24 Q. Can you tell us your home address?

25 A. I live currently in 21 Harebell Hill,

1 which is in Cobham, UK.

2 Q. And your work address?

3 A. I mainly work from home. To tell you the  
4 truth I do not know the office address, I just walk  
5 there, it is in Oxford Circus at nChain. There is  
6 another one at Golden Square. I do not actually know,  
7 I am sorry.

8 Q. That is fine. Doctor, you understand  
9 today that you are under oath and that you have taken an  
10 oath to tell the truth?

11 A. I understand perfectly well the meaning  
12 of an oath.

13 Q. You understand that your examination  
14 today is being recorded both via stenographer and  
15 videographer and that at some point this testimony may  
16 be shown to a jury?

17 A. I understand that perfectly, thank you.

18 Q. Are you taking any medication today?

19 A. No. I do not take medication.

20 Q. Is there anything today that I do not  
21 know about that would -- let me strike that. Is there  
22 anything today that would in fact affect your ability to  
23 tell the truth at this deposition?

24 A. No, nothing will affect my ability to  
25 tell the truth.

1 Q. If I ask you a question and you do not  
2 understand it, please let me know, and I will repeat it  
3 or rephrase it?

4 A. I shall.

5 Q. If you do not ask me to do that, I will  
6 assume you understand the question and I will rely on  
7 your response?

8 A. (The witness nodded)

9 Q. In deposition-taking, it is not  
10 intuitive, but we need you to verbally say your  
11 responses on the record, so that the court reporter can  
12 take them, so I will try to remind you to do it, and if  
13 you could just try to answer with an affirmative yes or  
14 no?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Thank you. If at any time today you need  
17 to take a break or you feel like you need to get a drink  
18 or stretch your legs, just let me know and we will stop;  
19 okay?

20 A. Shall do. Thank you.

21 Q. You said you were born in Australia. Did  
22 there come a time when you stopped living in Australia?

23 A. I am not living in Australia at the  
24 moment.

25 Q. When did you stop living in Australia?

1 A. We moved from Australia in October 2015.

2 Q. Let me go back to about 2006. In 2006  
3 where were you living in Australia?

4 A. In Wimbledon.

5 Q. In Wimbledon. Did there come a time when  
6 you moved from Wimbledon?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection. This is not part  
8 of the deposition topics that we agreed to. This is a  
9 limited deposition. I am not really sure how this line  
10 of questioning fits in with any of the topics that you  
11 proposed.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: So, we are trying to  
13 establish where Dr. Wright was so we can identify the  
14 location of computers, locations of servers and  
15 locations of all kinds of other things he may have used  
16 to create Bitcoin to collaborate with David Kleiman.

17 THE WITNESS: Anything that I have moved  
18 with has moved with me in full. I have only had one  
19 residence at any location, so anywhere I have been is  
20 irrelevant. Everything has moved, full stop.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Dr. Wright, I am going to ask, if it is  
23 possible, if you could wait until I ask a question to  
24 respond. I know you know where I may be going and you  
25 know what I may be getting at, you want to try to



1 short-circuit it, but unfortunately I have to ask the  
2 question and you have to respond. You were living in  
3 Wimbledon in 2006. Did there come a time when you moved  
4 from Wimbledon?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. When did you move from Wimbledon?

7 MS. MARKOE: I am continuing to object to  
8 this line of question.

9 MR. FREEDMAN: Are you instructing him  
10 not to answer or are you noting an objection?

11 MS. MARKOE: I am noting an objection and  
12 I am giving you a little bit of leeway. If we get to a  
13 point where I feel you are abusing that leeway then  
14 I will instruct him not to answer.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay.

16 Q. When did you move after 2006?

17 A. I do not remember the exact date.

18 Q. Where did you move to?

19 A. Cobham.

20 Q. Did there come a time when you moved from  
21 Cobham?

22 A. I moved to another address in Cobham.

23 Q. Do you remember the address in Cobham  
24 that you moved to first?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: KT11 3AZ. Number 7 on that  
2 street.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. And then the second house in Cobham?

5 A. Is the one I said I am at now.

6 Q. So Cobham is in the UK?

7 A. That is correct. I have been living in  
8 Cobham. I was in Cobham. I was in Wimbledon. All of  
9 those are in the UK. That is correct.

10 Q. I am confused. This may be my fault. In  
11 2006 you were living in the UK?

12 A. I am sorry, that is my fault I was  
13 thinking 2016. 2006 I was living in Australia.

14 Q. Okay, where in Australia?

15 A. A number of different locations.

16 Q. Can you let me know where those were?

17 A. I do not remember. I know approximate  
18 locations. I have had several houses.

19 Q. Can you give me the approximate  
20 locations?

21 A. New South Wales.

22 Q. From 2006 -- did there come a time when  
23 you left New South Wales for another part of Australia,  
24 or were you in New South Wales until you moved to the UK  
25 in 2015?

1 A. I was in New South Wales until then.

2 Q. But you do not recall the exact  
3 addresses?

4 A. Not off the top of my head, no.

5 Q. Do you have those records available that  
6 you could look up and then tell your counsel later?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I have no computers in any  
9 other residence. Everything I have had moved with me.  
10 There is nothing to be found, there are no computers  
11 there, and, no, I do not try and remember addresses.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. So you took every computer storage  
14 device, every system you had, has moved with you and you  
15 currently have it with you in London?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
17 the testimony.

18 THE WITNESS: No, that is not what  
19 I said. I do not keep machines. The average age of my  
20 computers is one year. After a year, quite often  
21 I trash them. I have a new phone every single year.  
22 I have a new computer, at maximum, 18 months.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. What do you do with the old equipment?

25 A. In the past I used to donate those to

1 charity. Now, sometimes they go to charity, sometimes  
2 they just get trashed.

3 Q. What do you do with the data on those old  
4 computers or hardware?

5 A. It is wiped.

6 Q. Do you save a copy of it?

7 A. Not always, no. If I do not need it, I  
8 do not save it.

9 Q. But whatever you need, you save?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Were you employed between 2006-2015, when  
12 you left Australia?

13 A. Yes.

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Where were you employed?

17 A. At what point?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. From 2006, I guess in 2006, where were  
21 you employed?

22 A. I worked for a company or a partnership  
23 called BDO, which was an accounting firm.

24 Q. How long were you with BDO?

25 A. From some time in 2005 until December

1 2008, when I left.

2 Q. When you left BDO in 2008, were you  
3 employed by another organisation or employer?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Did there come a time when you were,  
6 again, employed by an employer?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I am nominally employed by  
9 nChain.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. That was the next time after BDO?

12 A. I was a director of my own company, so if  
13 you want to call that employment, then ----

14 Q. That is a good critique and a bad  
15 question. Besides working for your own companies and  
16 yourself, have you worked for anyone else besides BDO  
17 and nChain ----

18 A. No.

19 Q. ---- from 2006 on. Where did you  
20 maintain -- so you said that between 2008 you left BDO,  
21 and then in 2000 -- when did you begin working for  
22 nChain?

23 A. Well, I did not really begin working for  
24 nChain, I founded nChain.

25 Q. When did you found nChain?

1 A. nChain was founded effectively in a  
2 number of different forms in around May 2015.

3 Q. So between December of 2008 and May of  
4 2015, you worked for yourself in companies that you  
5 created?

6 A. I worked for the companies I created,  
7 yes. I did not work for myself per se, I was not  
8 working for my own business, if that is what you are  
9 asking.

10 Q. Did these companies have offices in  
11 Australia?

12 A. Yes, some of them did.

13 Q. Do you recall the addresses of those  
14 offices?

15 A. In North Ryde I do not remember the exact  
16 address.

17 Q. Were there more than one address?

18 A. In some of them, yes.

19 Q. Were they all in North Ryde?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Where else were they?

22 A. I honestly do not remember. I do not try  
23 and remember addresses. I do not remember, as I said,  
24 the address at Oxford Circus where I drive into work  
25 every week. I just go there.

1 Q. Do you have records that you could look  
2 this up and let your counsel know later?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: No, but I am sure it is on  
5 the internet.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. How many times have you been married?

8 A. Twice.

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. What is the name of your first wife?

12 A. Carol Lynne Wright.

13 Q. What was her maiden name?

14 A. Black.

15 Q. When did you first meet her?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. What is the  
17 relevance of when he met an ex-wife? And how does that  
18 relate to any of the topics that you have purported that  
19 you are planning on covering today?

20 MR. RIVERO: Instruct not to answer.

21 Next question, please.

22 MR. FREEDMAN: Andrés?

23 BY MR. RIVERO: Please ask the next  
24 question. That we will take up with the court if you  
25 wish to.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay. Are you going to  
2 instruct him not to answer any question about his first  
3 wife?

4 MR. RIVERO: Mr. Freedman, you have the  
5 right to ask questions. Ask the questions. You are  
6 wasting your own time. If you want to take up that  
7 question with the court I am ready to call now if you  
8 want to find the judge. When did he meet his first  
9 wife? Please, move on.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: We will deal with it in  
11 the court.

12 MR. RIVERO: Please move on. Next  
13 question.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. When did you get married to  
16 Ms. Lynne Black?

17 A. In the '90s. I have an oath, as part of  
18 my divorce settlement, that I will not discuss anything  
19 about my wife or my former marriage. I will not break  
20 that. Thank you.

21 Q. When did you get divorced?

22 A. I have an oath with my wife that I am  
23 divorced from that I will not discuss anything about her  
24 or my former marriage that is part of our settlement.  
25 Thank you.



1 Q. Including the date of the divorce?

2 A. I have an oath with my former wife that  
3 I will not discuss anything about her or my former  
4 marriage. I will not break that.

5 Q. Have you stayed in touch with your  
6 ex-wife after the date of the divorce?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I have an oath with my  
9 former wife that I will not discuss anything about her  
10 in any way or my marriage, and I will not break an oath.  
11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. So we do not have to go through every  
13 single question. Are you refusing to answer any  
14 questions about Ms. Lynne Black?

15 A. I am not refusing to answer questions.  
16 I have an oath that has been filed within a court in  
17 Australia. I will not breach oath and perjure myself or  
18 break oath. You are asking me to break oath, and unless  
19 instructed by a judge, etcetera, etcetera, I will not do  
20 that.

21 Q. What is the name of your second wife?

22 A. My second wife is called Ramona.

23 Q. When did you meet Ramona Wright?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. What is her last name?

2 A. Watts.

3 Q. Was it always Watts?

4 A. No.

5 Q. What was it before it was Watts?

6 A. It was Ang.

7 Q. Can you spell that, please?

8 A. A-N-G.

9 Q. When did it change to Watts?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I am not answering

12 questions about my wife. My wife is privileged in the  
13 UK. My marriage is privileged. You should know that,  
14 as a lawyer. Are you seeking to have me breach marital  
15 privilege?

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Dr. Wright, it will not be productive for  
18 us to have a conversation about whether or not the time  
19 of when your wife's name changed from Ang to Watts is  
20 covered by spells of privilege, but ----

21 A. I do not discuss my family, full stop.

22 Q. Dr. Wright, you understand that you are  
23 being sued in this case?

24 A. I understand perfectly well that a con  
25 man in America has made up a fraudulent claim, yes.

1 Q. And you understand that you tried to  
2 dismiss this case?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Sir, Vel, we  
4 have a lit of topics. These were approved by the court.  
5 This is not part of your list of topics.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: It certainly is,  
7 Ms. Markoe.

8 MS. MARKOE: Explain to me in what way.

9 MR. FREEDMAN: Because the list of topics  
10 approved by the court approved the inquiry into  
11 witnesses and Ms. Ramona Watts is heavily and was  
12 heavily involved with Dr. Wright's businesses.

13 MS. MARKOE: That topic says:  
14 "Identification of witnesses, including information  
15 about their whereabouts and roles in the subject matter  
16 of the pleadings". Your questions do not go ----

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure they do.

18 MS. MARKOE: ---- to those issues. Your  
19 questions do not go to those issues. Ask questions that  
20 go to those issues and he will answer the questions that  
21 go to those issues to the extent that they are not part  
22 of a privilege. Continue.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: We are trying to determine  
24 at what point she entered into this circle of companies  
25 and this helps us determine that.

1 MS. MARKOE: When her name changed from  
2 Ang to Watts helps you determine ----

3 MR. FREEDMAN: Helps us identify her and  
4 her history and learn about her, so that we can  
5 eventually, if possible, take her deposition, yes.

6 MS. MARKOE: And that has nothing to do  
7 with these topics. That has absolutely nothing to do  
8 with these topics. You can ask the questions that go to  
9 these topics and go to the specific issues, period.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: We will take it up with  
11 court.

12 MS. MARKOE: Take it up with the court.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Dr. Wright, do you have any computers  
15 that existed as of 2006 that are still in your  
16 possession today?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
18 answered.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: Ms. Markoe, I would if you  
20 would just limit your objection to form as per the  
21 rules.

22 THE WITNESS: No.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Do you have any computers in your  
25 possession from 2007?

1 A. No.

2 Q. 2008?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: Any computer that I have  
5 had has been imaged and taken. I do not know if there  
6 is any old hard drives or whatever else from any  
7 particular date. Every single computer has been taken,  
8 imaged, etcetera.

9 Q. I understand, but that is not my  
10 question. My question is if you have any -- let me  
11 rephrase it, maybe it is easier. What is the oldest  
12 computer that you have in your possession?

13 A. I do not know.

14 Q. What is the oldest hard drive that you  
15 have in your possession?

16 A. I do not know.

17 Q. What is the oldest media device that you  
18 have in your possession?

19 A. I do not know.

20 Q. Did you use any cloud storage services in  
21 the 2006 -- in 2006?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. What were those services?

24 A. I do not remember.

25 Q. Did you use any cloud storages in 2007?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. What were the names of those storage  
3 services?

4 A. I do not remember.

5 Q. Did you use cloud storages in 2008?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. What were the names of those storages?

8 A. I do not remember.

9 Q. Did you use cloud storages in 2009?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
12 storages?

13 A. I do not remember.

14 Q. Did you use cloud storages in 2010?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
17 storages?

18 A. I do not remember.

19 Q. Did you use cloud storages in 2011?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
22 storages?

23 A. I do not remember.

24 Q. Did you use cloud storage services in  
25 2012?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
3 storages?

4 A. I do not remember.

5 Q. Did you use cloud storages in 2013?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
8 storages?

9 A. I do not remember.

10 Q. From 2006 until 2013, did you ever use  
11 cloud computing services?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: Yes.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. What were the names of those cloud  
16 computing services?

17 A. I do not remember.

18 Q. What did you use cloud computing services  
19 for?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: To store data, to analyse  
22 data.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. What data did you store?

25 A. A wide variety of all different things

1 I was analysing.

2 Q. Can you list for me the types of data you  
3 stored?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: 0s and 1s.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. And at a higher level?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: I do not remember the exact  
10 composition of data that I had at any period. I do not  
11 try and remember these things.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Do you remember any of the data that you  
14 stored during that period?

15 A. I, at most of these periods that you are  
16 talking about, have staff. I ask for things to happen,  
17 things happen.

18 Q. So, is it your testimony today that from  
19 2006 until 2013, you do not recall any of the data that  
20 you stored on cloud storage devices?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
22 the testimony.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: I asked him if that was  
24 his testimony. I would ask again, Ms. Markoe, that you  
25 limit your objection to form.



1 MS. MARKOE: And I would ask that you ask  
2 proper questions. Continue.

3 THE WITNESS: Very simply, you have tried  
4 to twist my words, that is not what I said.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Ms. Markoe, this is the  
6 issue with objecting beyond form, because you are  
7 coaching the witness and it is inappropriate under the  
8 local rules.

9 MS. MARKOE: I am not coaching the  
10 witness at all.

11 THE WITNESS: I would have said that  
12 either way.

13 MS. MARKOE: I am telling you what my  
14 objection is and I am allowed to record my objection for  
15 the record.

16 MR. FREEDMAN: Just to form. It is part  
17 of the local rules. It is quite clear. You are only  
18 allowed to object to form.

19 MS. MARKOE: Take it up with the judge,  
20 then.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: I will, but I am hoping I  
22 do not have to.

23 Q. Dr. Wright, is it your testimony today  
24 that from 2006-2013 that you do not recall any of the  
25 data you stored on cloud storage devices?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: I do not recall the data,  
3 no.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Is it your testimony today that from  
6 2006-2013 you do not recall any of the functions that  
7 you used cloud computing services for?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: That is not what I actually  
10 said. I said I do compute and storage. They are  
11 functions.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Do you recall what data you computed  
14 during the 2006-2013 time period?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: The purpose of storing data  
17 and doing compute is so that I do not need to recall it.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. So do you recall what you stored from  
20 2006-2013?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not recall,  
23 because I do not need to. The whole purpose of storing  
24 information is so that you do not need to think about  
25 it.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. So you do not recall?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I just said that.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Did any of the data stored, or any of the  
7 cloud computing services used, relate to Bitcoin?

8 A. Yes.

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Do you recall how it related to Bitcoin?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: Define that. Define what  
14 you mean by how it related to Bitcoin.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did it relate to the mining of Bitcoin?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: No.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Did it relate to blockchain-based  
21 intellectual property?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: Define what  
24 blockchain-based intellectual property means, please.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. What does the term blockchain mean to  
2 you?

3 A. Blockchain is a misrepresentation of the  
4 use of timechain that is defined within the word  
5 Bitcoin. It is effectively, people not understanding  
6 what the technology is, and calling it something that it  
7 is not.

8 Q. So would timechain be a more accurate  
9 term to use?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: For the general  
12 representation, yes.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Did any of the cloud computing and cloud  
15 storage services that you used between 2006 until 2013  
16 relate to timechain intellectual property?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: Again, what you are trying  
19 to do is multiple things, and are you talking about the  
20 development of what became Bitcoin, or are you talking  
21 about something else, such as documenting or writing  
22 papers on the topic?

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Let us start with the development of  
25 Bitcoin. Did any of those cloud storages and cloud

1 computing services relate to the development of what  
2 became Bitcoin?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: The cloud storages did not  
5 relate to the development of Bitcoin. The development  
6 of Bitcoin was not done by cloud storages.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. What was the development of it being done  
9 by?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: Humans.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Was any of the information relating to  
14 the development of Bitcoin stored on cloud computing  
15 services?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Do you recall what those cloud computing  
18 services were called?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: No.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Do you still have access to those cloud  
23 computing services?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Do you have copies of the data that were

1 on those cloud computing services?

2 A. The data that I have at my house has been  
3 analysed. I do not recall what every bit of that data  
4 is. The analysis of that data has either been taken or  
5 not. I have not gone through what the lawyers have  
6 copied, so I cannot answer that question.

7 Q. So, sitting here today, you do not know  
8 whether the data that was on the cloud computing storage  
9 -- strike that. Sitting here today, you do not know  
10 whether the data that was on the cloud storage services  
11 resides on the data that was imaged by your lawyers?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I do not know what my  
14 lawyers imaged, so I cannot answer that question.

15 May I have a glass of water, please?

16 MS. MARKOE: Yes.

17 MR. RIVERO: Sparkling or still?

18 THE WITNESS: Sparkling, thank you.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Dr. Wright, how did you identify for your  
21 lawyers what devices to image?

22 MS. MARKOE: Can you repeat the question,  
23 I am sorry?

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. How did you identify for your lawyers

1 what devices they should image for this litigation?

2 MR. RIVERO: Dr. Wright, you cannot go  
3 into conversations with your lawyers, because that would  
4 be privileged. So I am instructing you on that, but  
5 answer to the extent that you can without going into any  
6 communications with counsel.

7 THE WITNESS: I was given a set of  
8 instructions. I told the people what matched the  
9 instructions.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Are there devices at your home or office  
12 here in the United Kingdom that have not been imaged?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: Yes.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Can you list those devices for me?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: No.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Why not?

21 A. I do not know them.

22 Q. Would you be able to provide a list of  
23 those devices to your lawyers?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: No.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Why not?

3 A. My wife has machines, they are not mine,  
4 they have nothing to do with Bitcoin or this case.  
5 I will not list her machines. I will not ask her to  
6 list her machines.

7 Q. Do you have access to your wife's  
8 machines?

9 A. No.

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Did your wife use those machines for the  
13 ----

14 A. No.

15 Q. Sorry?

16 A. There are no machines at my house that  
17 are that old. There are no machines that have been  
18 older than 2015, as you are trying to imply. So, the  
19 data that I had was copied to companies. Those  
20 companies in Australia have been imaged by the  
21 Australian Tax Office for whatever they have done. I do  
22 not have them.

23 Q. From 2006 until 2014, did you make any  
24 trips to the United States?

25 A. Yes.



1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. How many trips did you make to the United  
4 States?

5 A. I do not know.

6 Q. Did you travel to the United States in  
7 2006?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Again, we are  
9 talking about ----

10 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

11 MS. MARKOE: ---- a list of topics. This  
12 is not related to your list of topics. Stick to the  
13 topics that you agreed to. There were ten of them.  
14 This is not one of them.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: This relates to the  
16 formation of the partnership with Dave Kleiman, so ----

17 MS. MARKOE: How does it relate to the  
18 formation of the partnership with Dave Kleiman when you  
19 are asking about his trips to the United States from  
20 2006-2014?

21 MR. FREEDMAN: Because that is when we  
22 allege the formation of the partnership eventually took  
23 place.

24 MS. MARKOE: Why do not you ask about the  
25 formation of the partnership rather than random trips

1 that he might have taken to the United States.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Ms. Markoe, I do not have  
3 to ask the questions the way you would like me to ask  
4 the questions. If you instruct the witness not to  
5 answer we will take it up with the court. Otherwise  
6 please either object or instruct.

7 Q. In 2006, did you travel to the United  
8 States?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. In 2007, did you travel to the United  
13 States?

14 A. I do not know.

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. In 2008, did you travel to the United  
18 States?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: Yes.

21 THE COURT REPORTER: Slow down, please.  
22 I cannot keep up.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: Sorry.

24 Q. In 2008, you travelled to the United  
25 States?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: Yes.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Where in the United States did you  
5 travel?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I do not remember.

8 MR. RIVERO: Dr. Wright, the most  
9 important person is actually the court reporter, who  
10 makes the official record. So you have to allow a beat  
11 for objections, because our court reporter cannot take  
12 you and the objection simultaneously, so I think it is  
13 helpful if we all take a breath. I speak very quickly,  
14 so I have to take a breath. It is very natural.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Do you recall the purpose of travel in  
17 2008?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I went to various different  
20 trips around the world. I have been to over 100  
21 countries. I travel, even now, probably 30-50 countries  
22 every year. I do six countries a month, some months. I  
23 do not remember my trips. I know I do presentations,  
24 I met with government officials, I met with the FBI at  
25 one point, I met with people in a number of three-letter

1 agencies. If you are asking did I meet with Dave  
2 Kleiman then, no.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. You remember very specifically to have  
5 taken a trip to the United States in 2008?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. How do you recall that you were  
9 travelling to the United States in 2008?

10 A. One of my trips was to meet people at  
11 Microsoft.

12 Q. Where did you meet people at Microsoft?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: At Microsoft.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Where at Microsoft? At Microsoft  
17 headquarters?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: At Microsoft headquarters.

20 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct the  
21 witness not to answer this. It has absolutely nothing  
22 to do with this case and it has nothing to do with topic  
23 number 3 which you are purporting this line of  
24 questioning is related to. He has already answered your  
25 question that he did not meet with Mr. Kleiman during

1 any of his trips to the United States in 2008,  
2 I believe, but the record will state what he said.

3 MR. FREEDMAN: Ms. Markoe, I am not going  
4 to argue with you about it but we were given some leeway  
5 to press Dr. Wright's initial representation of what he  
6 did and did not do.

7 MS. MARKOE: And he answered your  
8 question by telling you that he met with people at  
9 Microsoft. That is enough pressing.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. In 2009, did you travel to the United  
12 States?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. For what purpose?

15 A. I do not remember all the conferences,  
16 etcetera, that I went to in 2009.

17 Q. Where in the United States did you travel  
18 to?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: I do not have my travel  
21 records in front of me. I cannot answer that.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did you travel to Florida in 2009?

24 A. Either then or 2010, I cannot remember  
25 the exact dates.

1 Q. Did you travel to Florida in 2008?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: No. I do not believe

4 I did.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. When you travelled to Florida in 2009 or  
7 2010, did you meet with Dave Kleiman?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. What did you discuss with Dave Kleiman?

10 A. We drank.

11 Q. Where did you drink?

12 A. A pub.

13 Q. Where was the pub located?

14 A. I do not know.

15 Q. In what city was the pub located?

16 A. It was somewhere that Dave drove to, with  
17 another person called Paul Henry.

18 Q. Did you discuss anything related to  
19 Bitcoin?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Did you discuss anything related to  
22 blockchain or timechain?

23 A. No.

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. How long did you meet with Dave Kleiman  
2 for?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I do not remember. We  
5 drank a lot.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Was that the only time you saw  
8 Dave Kleiman?

9 A. No.

10 Q. That was a bad question. Strike that.  
11 Was that the only time you saw Dave Kleiman on that  
12 trip?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Did you travel to the United States in  
15 2010?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: As I said, 2009/10.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Sorry, yes, you are right. Beyond the  
20 2009/2010 trip to the United States where you met with  
21 Dave Kleiman, was there another time that you travelled  
22 to the United States and met with Dave Kleiman?

23 A. No.

24 Q. In 2011, did you travel to the United  
25 States?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

2 THE WITNESS: Yes.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Did you meet with Dave Kleiman in 2011?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: Briefly.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Where did you meet with Dave Kleiman?

9 A. I need to obstruct -- this is one of  
10 those matters.

11 MS. MARKOE: Okay. This is a matter that  
12 I am going to instruct him not to answer. He will  
13 discuss the basis for his refusing not to answer in  
14 camera with the court. It involves issues of national  
15 security and he is not permitted to answer these  
16 questions. He can give a more fulsome explanation to  
17 the court in camera and the court can make a ruling  
18 based on that in camera discussion.

19 Can I just consult with my client for one  
20 second to see if I can get you some sort of an answer  
21 that might be of assistance to you?

22 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure.

23 MS. MARKOE: Let us go off the record.

24 MR. FREEDMAN: You want to take a break?

25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.



1 The time is 11.12.

2 (A Short Break)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
4 record. The time is 11.23. Thank you.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Dr. Wright ----

7 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Sorry, sir ----

8 MR. FREEDMAN: Oh, my mic!

9 MS. MARKOE: Why do we not read back that  
10 last question before the objection and we can take it  
11 from there.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Actually, before we go  
13 there, I just want to double back on something I left  
14 out initially, which is earlier you told me that you  
15 instructed employees how to store things on cloud  
16 storage devices; do you recall that?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: No, that is not what  
19 I said.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. What did you say?

22 A. I said I instruct employees to do things  
23 and things happened.

24 Q. Who were those employees?

25 A. I do not remember the names of all my

1 employees.

2 Q. Do you remember the names of the  
3 employees that dealt with cloud storage devices?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Cloud storage services?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Cloud computing services?

8 A. No.

9 Q. In 2011 you met with Dave Kleiman?

10 MR. RIVERO: Objection.

11 Paula, would you please go back. As we  
12 requested, there was a pending question at which point  
13 there was a request to take a break. We asked that the  
14 last question be read back. I will read back but  
15 I would ask the court reporter to confirm. The next to  
16 last question: "Did you meet with Dave Kleiman in  
17 2011?" The witness: "Briefly". Next question: "Where  
18 did you meet with Dave Kleiman?" That is where that  
19 took up. We would like to go back so it is clear on the  
20 record what he is and is not answering. So if you can  
21 read it. We want to do this formally. That is where we  
22 were.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: Mr. Rivero, this is my  
24 deposition. I strike the question. We will go back  
25 now.

1 MR. RIVERO: No, Mr. Freedman ----

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Mr. Rivero, this is my  
3 deposition. I ask the questions I would like to ask.

4 MR. RIVERO: Mr. Freedman, you need to  
5 hear me on this. There was a pending question. We  
6 asked for and took time to address it. We want to  
7 respond so it is clear to the court what our position is  
8 on your pending question. Please, let us go back and do  
9 it right.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: I do strike the question  
11 and you can take up my striking the question with the  
12 court, Mr. Rivero.

13 MR. RIVERO: We are not going to ----

14 MR. FREEDMAN: Mr. Rivero, I am not going  
15 to continue arguing.

16 MR. RIVERO: Mr. Freedman, there was a  
17 pending question. We asked for permission to break to  
18 address the pending question. If you are withdrawing  
19 the line of questioning, I am perfectly happy to go on,  
20 but I am not going to have an unclear record. He is  
21 prepared to answer the last question.

22 MR. FREEDMAN: In the interests of time,  
23 let us go back. Can you please read back the question.

24 (The court reporter read back as requested)

25 THE WITNESS: I had a video conference

1 while in New York that involved Mr. Kleiman.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Where was Mr. Kleiman when you video  
4 conferenced him?

5 A. Exactly where I do not know.

6 Q. How long did the video conference last?

7 A. Probably 30-45 minutes.

8 Q. Did the video conference have anything to  
9 do with Bitcoin?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: The video conference was  
12 not about Bitcoin.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Did the video conference have anything to  
15 do with blockchain or timechain technology?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: The video conference was  
18 not about those topics.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Was there anyone else on the conference?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Who else was on the conference?

23 A. I cannot answer that. That is part of  
24 what we need to ----

25 Q. Okay.

1 A. That individual has nothing to do with  
2 Bitcoin in any way.

3 Q. Can you tell me the subject matter of the  
4 discussion?

5 A. No.

6 MS. MARKOE: That is the in camera part.  
7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Was there any other time in 2011 that you  
9 met with Dave Kleiman?

10 A. No.

11 Q. In 2012, did you meet with Dave  
12 Kleiman -- strike that. In 2011, was there any other  
13 time when you travelled to the United States?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I do not know. I travel a  
16 lot. I cannot remember exactly where I travel when.  
17 I have been to the US many times. I do not know when  
18 I have and have not been at particular times.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. In 2012, did you travel to the United  
21 States?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: Again, I travelled a lot.  
24 I do not remember.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did you travel to Florida in 2012?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Did you travel a lot between ----

4 A. I travelled a lot.

5 Q. ---- 2006 and 2013?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I have travelled a lot all  
8 my life.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. In 2013, did you travel to the United  
11 States?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I believe so. I did not  
14 travel to Florida, however.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Why did you travel to the United States  
17 in 2013?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I travel a lot.  
20 I presented conferences. I meet government officials.  
21 I do all sorts of things.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did you meet with Dave Kleiman in 2013?

24 A. Physically, no.

25 Q. Did you meet with Dave Kleiman via video

1 conference in 2013?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. How many times in 2013 did you meet with  
4 Dave Kleiman via video conference?

5 A. More than I can remember.

6 Q. Approximately how frequently would you  
7 meet with Dave Kleiman via video conference in 2013?

8 A. There was only a small amount of time  
9 before he died.

10 Q. How many times a week approximately would  
11 you meet with Dave Kleiman via video conference in 2013?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: Not many. Dave died. He  
14 was sick.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Dave died in April of 2013?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. So, between January of 2013 and April of  
19 2013, approximately how many times did you meet with  
20 Dave Kleiman via video conference?

21 A. Not many.

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Ten times?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: Less.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Five times?

4 A. I do not remember.

5 Q. Some amount of times between five and ten  
6 to the best of your recollection?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: Somewhere around less than  
9 ten.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Okay. In 2012, did you meet via video  
12 conference with Dave Kleiman?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Approximately how often would you meet  
15 via video conference with Dave Kleiman in 2012?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: Dave was my best friend. We  
18 talked a lot.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. So, once a week?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not recollect. I do  
23 not try to think about these things. I work. I work  
24 100 hour weeks. At the moment my work is 108 hours.  
25 I work less now than I used to. I call people, I do



1 things, I produce. I do not sit there recording and  
2 remembering what I did. I do not remember how many  
3 times I have called my mother. I do not remember how  
4 many times I have talked to my wife. I do not remember  
5 any of these things.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. In 2011, besides from the video  
8 conference we have just discussed that you want to talk  
9 to the court about in camera, how many times did you  
10 meet via video with Dave Kleiman?

11 A. I do not know.

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Is it safe to say a lot?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Define "a lot".

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. You said you met with him a lot in 2013.  
19 Was the frequency of meeting with Dave Kleiman via video  
20 conference in 2012 the same as it was in 2013?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection. The record will  
22 speak for itself.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: Let me strike that and  
24 start again.

25 Q. Approximately how many times did you meet

1 with Dave Kleiman via video conference in 2011?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. More than ten times?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I believe so.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. More than 20 times?

10 A. I do not know.

11 Q. Is it safe to say it was somewhere  
12 between ten to 20 times?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Could it have been more than 20 times?

17 BY MS. MARKOE: Objection: calls for  
18 speculation.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: Please, Ms. Markoe, limit  
20 your objections to form.

21 MR. RIVERO: Proceed.

22 THE WITNESS: Could this be the Cartesian  
23 abstraction, a projection, yes, that is a possibility.  
24 The possibility of my putting my hand through the wall  
25 exists. Is that a probability: no. Please ask me

1 something that is not fluffy.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Was it probable that you spoke with Dave  
4 Kleiman more than 20 times in 2011?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: I do not know. It was  
7 definitely more than 10 times.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. In 2010, how many times did you meet with  
10 Dave Kleiman via video conference?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: Again, even less  
13 recollection. I do not know.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. More than 10 times?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Do you have any recollection at all of  
20 the frequency in which you talked to Dave Kleiman via  
21 video conference in 2010?

22 A. I could not even answer the recollection  
23 of what I have talked to my wife in the last six months,  
24 so, no. What I do recollect is I wrote 64 papers that  
25 will go to patent last month.

1 Q. Doctor ----

2 A. I wrote 18 papers that have been  
3 published last month. That I recollect. I recollect my  
4 work.

5 Q. If you could try to answer the question  
6 that is posed, that would help us move quicker. Did you  
7 speak with Dave Kleiman via video conference in 2010  
8 routinely?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: Define the word "routine".

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. As you understand the word "routine"?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: I have a full 21 volume  
15 copy of the Oxford greater dictionary. "Routine" is  
16 actually about 1.5 pages worth of definitions going back  
17 to the 16th century. Which particular use of "routine"  
18 would you like me to have? As in per route, as in as a  
19 directed, something that is not a common used word, or  
20 what?

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Let us just jump to 2009. Do you recall  
23 how many times you spoke with Dave Kleiman via video  
24 conference in 2009?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: As with everyone else, I do  
2 not recall exact details. I do not even remember how  
3 many times I have spoken to my mother in the last six  
4 months.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. You did not create Bitcoin with your with  
7 mother, did you?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Move to strike.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. In 2008, do you recall how many times you  
11 met with Dave Kleiman via video conference?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: The same answer applies  
14 with even less recollection. I think about my work.  
15 People do not always like it, but I do not think about  
16 people.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. In 2008, do you recall how many times you  
19 had video conferences with Dave Kleiman?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not recollect  
22 exactly how many times.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. When did you first meet Dave Kleiman?

25 A. Exactly when, I do not remember. Define

1 "meet".

2 Q. What year?

3 A. Physically meet, meet online, meet by  
4 e-mail, meet by video conference, meet by phone.

5 Q. When were you first introduced to Dave  
6 Kleiman in any capacity, in what year?

7 A. I was never introduced to Dave Kleiman.

8 Q. How did you come to meet Dave Kleiman in  
9 any capacity?

10 A. We started talking on mailing lists, IRC  
11 chats and other such things.

12 Q. When did you begin that conversation?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: I do not remember exactly.  
15 It has been 15 years.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Do you remember the year?

18 A. No.

19 Q. How did you communicate during that time?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

21 THE WITNESS: In English.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. From 2006, were you in regular contact  
24 with Dave Kleiman?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: Define "regular".

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Once a week?

4 A. No.

5 Q. Twice a week -- once a month?

6 A. Most likely, yes.

7 Q. How were you in contact with him  
8 approximately once a month in 2006?

9 A. We spoke over IRC, we spoke over video  
10 chats, we spoke over chats.

11 Q. You said "chats". Can you drill down on  
12 that for me; what do you mean by chats?

13 A. Digital chat media. IRC is an example of  
14 an early chat format. It has rooms, some of those are  
15 public, some of those are private. Would you like me to  
16 detail the format of the protocol any more?

17 Q. No, but would I like you to drill down a  
18 little more on the type of chats besides IRC that you  
19 used to discuss with Dave Kleiman?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: I do not remember. These  
22 things have changed.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Do you have access to any of these IRC  
25 chats?

1 A. No, that is the nature of IRC.

2 Q. Do you have access to any of these video  
3 chats?

4 A. No, that is nature of video chats.

5 Q. Do you have access to any of the other  
6 chat forms that you used to discuss with Dave Kleiman in  
7 2006?

8 A. No, we made sure we talked on things that  
9 were chats.

10 Q. Meaning there was no record?

11 A. Meaning that there was no record.

12 Q. In 2007, did the frequency with which you  
13 spoke to Dave Kleiman increase?

14 A. No.

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Did it stay the same?

18 A. I do not have a record of how many times  
19 I spoke to him. As a statistician, I would have to  
20 analyse that as a hypothesis taking one versus the  
21 other, but I do not have the data.

22 Q. Did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
23 approximately once a month in 2007?

24 A. I have no idea how many times I spoke to  
25 anyone at any of those times. Very simply, I am not



1 able to answer that.

2 Q. You have no recollection of the frequency  
3 with which you spoke to Dave Kleiman in 2007; is that  
4 correct?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: I remember talking to  
7 people. I do not remember each of the talks.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. But I am asking you to give me your best  
10 recollection of the frequency with which you spoke to  
11 Dave Kleiman in 2007?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I do not have a best  
14 recollection. I do not think about people that way.  
15 I think about numbers. I think about algorithms.  
16 I remember those.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. How often did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
19 in 2008?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: I do not remember. The  
22 same thing applies. The same thing will apply to 2009.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. How often did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
25 in 2010?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. How often did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
5 in 2011?

6 A. I do not know.

7 Q. How often did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
8 in 2012?

9 A. I do not know.

10 Q. How often did you speak to Dave Kleiman  
11 in 2013?

12 A. Not terribly much.

13 Q. When I say "speak to Dave Kleiman",  
14 I also mean telephonically. Does that change any of  
15 your answers?

16 A. No, I do not use telephone much at all.

17 Q. Did there come a time when you began  
18 e-mailing Dave Kleiman?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: Yes.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. When did you begin e-mailing Dave  
23 Kleiman?

24 A. I do not remember.

25 Q. Did you e-mail Dave Kleiman in 2006?

1 A. I would have to say most likely, yes.

2 Q. Did you e-mail Dave Kleiman in 2007?

3 A. Definitely yes.

4 Q. What about?

5 A. I do not remember all the topics that  
6 I spoke to Dave in 2007. I did discuss a cookie recipe.

7 Q. Why did you say "definitely yes" in 2007?

8 A. Because there was a cookie recipe  
9 discussed in 2007 that was published.

10 Q. Whose cookie recipe was it?

11 A. Mine.

12 Q. Why did you discuss a cookie recipe with  
13 Dave Kleiman?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: He was asking about  
16 cookies.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Did you e-mail Dave Kleiman in 2008?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Do you know how frequently you e-mailed  
21 him in 2008?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Do you know what you spoke about with  
24 Dave Kleiman in 2008?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: I do not know the range of  
2 topics I spoke to Dave in 2008, no.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Did you speak to Dave Kleiman -- did you  
5 e-mail Dave Kleiman in 2009?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. From 2006 until 2009, what e-mails did  
8 you use to communicate with Dave Kleiman?

9 A. I do not remember.

10 Q. Do you remember the e-mails you used to  
11 communicate with Dave Kleiman?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Do you remember the e-mails Dave Kleiman  
14 used?

15 A. No, I have used multiple e-mail  
16 addresses, I do not try and remember them.

17 Q. In 2010, did you e-mail Dave Kleiman?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. In 2011, did you e-mail Dave Kleiman?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Do you remember the frequency of e-mails  
22 that you -- strike that. Do you remember how frequently  
23 you e-mailed Dave Kleiman in 2010?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Do you remember the frequency with which

1       you e-mailed Dave Kleiman in 2011?

2               A.       No.

3               Q.       Do you remember what you spoke to Dave  
4       Kleiman in 2010 and 2011 about?

5               A.       Again, I spoke with a number of topics.  
6       I do not try and recollect all the things that are  
7       spoken about.

8               Q.       What can you recollect?

9                       MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10               THE WITNESS: We spoke about his problems  
11       and going into hospital quite a number of times.

12       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13               Q.       In 2012 -- did you e-mail Dave Kleiman in  
14       2012?

15               A.       Yes.

16               Q.       Did you e-mail Dave Kleiman in 2013?

17               A.       I do not remember.

18               Q.       Do you remember the frequency with which  
19       you e-mailed Dave Kleiman in 2012?

20               A.       No.

21               Q.       Do you remember the topics you e-mailed  
22       Dave Kleiman about in 2012?

23               A.       No.

24               Q.       None of them?

25               A.       I know there were a couple of things

1 about companies that I wanted to set up but none of them  
2 is not do I remember them all, no.

3 Q. Which companies do you recall speaking  
4 about in 2012 with Dave Kleiman?

5 A. I spoke to him about a company called  
6 Design by Human that he was supposed to set up for me,  
7 which he did not end up paying for.

8 Q. What do you mean "paying for"?

9 A. To set up a company you need to pay for  
10 it. The exchange of goods and services generally  
11 requires the exchange of money. The exchange of money  
12 is generally considered paying for something.

13 Q. Do you mean a registration?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Did you e-mail Dave Kleiman about  
16 timechain, blockchain or Bitcoin in 2006?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. How did you communicate with Dave --  
19 strike that. What method did you use to communicate  
20 with Dave Kleiman in 2006 about blockchain ----

21 A. Sorry, 2006, no, I did not. I was  
22 thinking about the last year, sorry, about that,  
23 I thought it was 2012. In 2006, no, I did not talk  
24 about blockchain or timechain or anything like that with  
25 Dave.

1 Q. In 2007, did you speak with Dave Kleiman?  
2 And when I say "speak", I want you to include any form  
3 of communication; do we understand each other?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. In 2007, did you speak with Dave Kleiman  
6 about blockchain, timechain or Bitcoin?

7 A. I do not remember the first time that  
8 I actually mentioned it to Dave.

9 Q. It could have been in 2007?

10 A. It was either 2007 or 2008. There's an  
11 e-mail that I believe people have a copy of. I do not  
12 remember the date of the e-mail.

13 Q. What does the e-mail say?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I do not remember what the  
16 e-mail says. I think it speaks for itself.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. What was the purpose of e-mailing Dave  
19 Kleiman?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: I wanted Dave to give me  
22 some help with editing a paper.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Which paper?

25 A. In this particular e-mail that I believe

1 you are saying, the Bitcoin white paper.

2 Q. The date of that e-mail -- does it help  
3 you recollect if I tell you that that e-mail is in March  
4 of 2008?

5 A. Yes, I will believe that that is the  
6 date, then, and the date about that was March 2008 if  
7 that is what it says.

8 Q. Was that e-mail the very first time you  
9 spoke to Dave Kleiman about Bitcoin, blockchain or  
10 timechain technology?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I had not been talking to  
13 Dave before that point, so those topics were not  
14 something I discussed with Dave before that e-mail.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. So that was the very first time you spoke  
17 to Dave Kleiman about Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain  
18 technology?

19 A. I do not recollect whether I talked about  
20 BlackNet at any point before that, I do not know.

21 Q. What is BlackNet?

22 A. BlackNet is a research project I started  
23 in 1998.

24 Q. What about?

25 A. Digital electronic cash.



1 Q. I am looking at an e-mail from you to  
2 Dave Kleiman dated 12th March 2008. The subject is  
3 "Forward deformation and the difficulties of law on the  
4 internet". It states: "I need your help editing a  
5 paper I am going to release later this year. I have  
6 been working on a new form of electronic money, BitCash,  
7 Bitcoin ..." And the e-mail goes on. Is that the  
8 e-mail you are referring to?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. If you want to  
10 show him a document, you can show him a document.

11 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, please limit your  
12 objection to form.

13 MS. MARKOE: If you want to show him a  
14 document, show him a document.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, this is my  
16 deposition.

17 MS. MARKOE: If you want to have him  
18 presume ----

19 THE WITNESS: Can I see the document.

20 MS. MARKOE: ---- that what you are  
21 reading on a screen is accurate and correct, then he can  
22 make that presumption if you ask him to, but if you are  
23 going to be referencing a document you have to show the  
24 witness the document.

25 MR. FREEDMAN: Thank you, Zaharah.

1 Q. Is that the e-mail that we are referring  
2 to?

3 A. Can I see the e-mail?

4 Q. Not at this time.

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
6 instruct him not to answer the question.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: Then instruct him and just  
8 instruct him. Zaharah, either object to form or  
9 instruct him not to answer. There is no need for  
10 dialogue between us. We can take it up with the court  
11 once you instruct him not to answer.

12 MS. MARKOE: He can answer if you give  
13 him the document. He has asked for the document and you  
14 are refusing to give it to him.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, just instruct him  
16 not to answer or object.

17 Q. Does the e-mail I quoted to you refresh  
18 your recollection of the date of the e-mail?

19 A. Will you show me the e-mail?

20 Q. Not at this time.

21 A. Then I cannot answer that question.

22 Q. So it does not refresh your recollection?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You cannot have  
24 a recollection refreshed without showing a document.  
25 That is basic evidence.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, limit your  
2 objection to form.

3 THE WITNESS: If you wish to show me the  
4 document, I will comment on the document.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. In 2009, did you communicate with Dave  
7 Kleiman about Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain  
8 technology?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Do you recall the method of  
11 communication?

12 A. Are we talking e-mail or chats?

13 Q. However you communicated with him about  
14 Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain, please tell me all  
15 methods.

16 A. I do not remember all methods. We used  
17 IRC. We used e-mail. We used other -- I cannot even  
18 remember the chats at the time. It could have been  
19 Facebook. I do not have that Facebook account any more.

20 Q. What was the account with Facebook?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not remember. It is  
23 been gone four or five years now.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Do you remember the name?

1 A. Yes, Dr. Craig Wright.

2 Q. What e-mails did you use to communicate  
3 with Dave Kleiman?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: I do not remember.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Not even one.

8 A. No, I had many e-mails. I do not  
9 remember which ones I actually used to communicate with  
10 Dave.

11 Q. Do you remember what e-mails Dave used to  
12 receive these communications?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: No, I do not.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Not even one?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: I do not type in things in  
19 my e-mail and bring up the whole name, I have contacts.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. So you do not remember any e-mails?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: I do not remember phone  
24 numbers. I do not remember e-mails. I save those in  
25 context.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. You do not remember any of Dave Kleiman's  
3 e-mails that you communicated with to him about Bitcoin,  
4 blockchain or timechain technology ----

5 A. I even cannot tell you ----

6 Q. Dr. Wright, if you could let me finish so  
7 we have a clean record, I am sorry. Do you recall any  
8 of the e-mails Dave Kleiman used to receive  
9 communications about Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain  
10 technology from you in 2009?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
12 answered.

13 MR. FREEDMAN: Please limit your  
14 objection to form.

15 MS. MARKOE: I am allowed to preserve my  
16 objection for the record.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: By form, Zaharah.

18 MS. MARKOE: And I am describing what the  
19 form of the objection is.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: No, that is not permitted  
21 by the local rules.

22 MS. MARKOE: Show me the local rule you  
23 are referring to, then.

24 MR. RIVERO: Please show us the local  
25 rule.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay. We will show it to  
2 you at the break.

3 MR. RIVERO: There is no such local rule.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: There certainly is. Even  
5 the Federal Civil Procedure require you to limit your  
6 objection.

7 MR. RIVERO: Show us ----

8 MR. FREEDMAN: No, we will do this off  
9 the record because I am not going to waste my time with  
10 it.

11 MR. RIVERO: I am not wasting my time  
12 with foolishness. Please show us the rule. If you say  
13 this again show us the rule.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Did we get an answer to that question?  
16 (Pause) Do you recall any of the e-mails Dave Kleiman  
17 used to receive communications about Bitcoin, blockchain  
18 or timechain technology from you in 2009?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
20 answered.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not remember my  
23 mother's e-mail address. I do not remember my son's  
24 e-mail address. I do not remember either of their phone  
25 numbers. I do not remember friends over here's e-mail

1 addresses today. If I was asked to swear or lose  
2 everything I have, I could not even give you my sister's  
3 e-mail address right now.

4 Q. Dr. Wright, if you could answer the  
5 question posed it would help us move forward.

6 A. I believe I did.

7 Q. No, actually, I do not have an answer.

8 A. That is my total recollection ever on  
9 e-mails.

10 Q. You do not recall any of the e-mails Dave  
11 Kleiman used to receive communications from you about  
12 Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain technology in 2009?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
14 answered.

15 THE WITNESS: I have answered that.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Do you recall any of the e-mails Dave  
18 Kleiman used to receive communications about Bitcoin,  
19 blockchain or timechain technology from 2010 through  
20 2013?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I cannot answer what Dave  
23 received anything on. Dave is an independent person.  
24 He was never my partner. I have never had any  
25 relationship that way with him. He was just a friend.

1 I have never formed a partnership. I will never form a  
2 partnership. I hate the whole concept of partnership.  
3 I will never be a partner. I will never have a partner.  
4 The only partner I have is my wife. That is the form of  
5 partnership I am in. I have never been in a  
6 partnership. I do not want to know what other people  
7 do. I do not care what other people do. I do not ask  
8 what other people do. I do not ever go into any details  
9 of what other people do.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did you communicate with Dave Kleiman on  
12 Bitmessage?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. What was your Bitmessage user name?

15 A. There is not a Bitmessage user name.

16 Q. What is there?

17 A. Addresses.

18 Q. What is your Bitmessage address?

19 A. I cannot, from the top of my head, tell  
20 you a many, many character long address. That is not  
21 how the thing works.

22 Q. Do you recall Dave Kleiman's address on  
23 Bitmessage?

24 A. Again, no. If I cannot recall an e-mail,  
25 I definitely cannot recall a 30-something character



1 address.

2 Q. Could you look the addresses up and  
3 inform your counsel of them after this deposition?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: No, I could not.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Why not?

8 A. I do not have Bitmessage any more.

9 Q. When did you lose Bitmessage?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I did not lose Bitmessage.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Why do not you have Bitmessage any more?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I stopped using it in 2015.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Why did you stop using it in 2015?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: Because I decided to stop  
20 using it.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. What did you do with all of the  
23 Bitmessage communications that were in Bitmessage?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: I do not keep all those

1       communications.

2       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3               Q.       What do you do with them?

4               A.       I do not do anything with them.

5               Q.       So?

6               A.       So they do not exist.

7               Q.       In 2015, did any Bitmessages exist?

8               A.       Yes.

9               MS. MARKOE:  Objection.

10       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11              Q.       What happened to them?

12              A.       I do not know.

13              Q.       Did you delete them?

14              MS. MARKOE:  Objection.

15              THE WITNESS:  I wiped hard drives.

16       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17              Q.       When, in 2015, did you wipe hard drives?

18              A.       I wiped hard drives all the time.

19       I worked as a digital forensic expert for a part of my

20       time.  I donated my time to working on child

21       exploitation cases, etcetera.  I did many of those.

22       Every time I did something like that, I wiped my hard

23       drive.

24              Q.       Have you wiped any hard drives since the

25       beginning of this litigation?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: No.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. So, in 2015, you wiped a hard drive and  
5 destroyed all electronic records of Bitmessage?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I do not know whether all  
8 electronic messages have been destroyed.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Where would they be if they still resided  
11 on a computer?

12 A. I do not know. Dave could have a copy.  
13 That would be given on his drive.

14 Q. Let us limit your responses to your  
15 drives for now. In 2015, you wiped all electronic  
16 Bitmessages from all of your electronic media?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
18 testimony.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: Go ahead. You can answer.

20 THE WITNESS: My media, yes. My media  
21 has been wiped. I wipe my media.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. When did you begin discussing Bitcoin --  
24 strike that. Did you discuss Bitcoin, blockchain or  
25 timechain technology with Dave Kleiman on Bitmessage?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. When did those discussions begin on  
3 Bitmessage?

4 A. I do not know.

5 Q. In 2009?

6 A. Bitmessage did not exist in 2009.

7 Q. When did Bitmessage begin to exist?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: I cannot remember.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. In 2010?

12 A. I do not remember when Bitmessage  
13 started.

14 Q. It started some time after 2009.

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Bitmessage was based on  
17 Bitcoin. Bitcoin was launched in 2009. Nobody knew  
18 about Bitcoin prior to its public launch. Developers  
19 were unable to take the technology in Bitcoin and create  
20 something that they did not know existed. So, I would  
21 say it would be rather difficult for someone to invent  
22 something using technology that they have never heard  
23 of. That is what you call magic. I do not believe in  
24 magic.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Just so you know where I am going, I am  
2 going to switch gears now to start talking about the  
3 various entities that have been touched on in the  
4 litigation.

5 MS. MARKOE: Why do we not take a  
6 restroom break now ----

7 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure.

8 MS. MARKOE: ---- if this is a good time  
9 to stop.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: That is fine. Let us go  
11 off the record.

12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
13 The time is 11.57. End of video card number 1, volume 1  
14 of the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright.

15 (A Short Break)

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
17 of video card number 2, volume 1, in the video  
18 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going on the record.  
19 The time is 12.11. Thank you.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: Just a small housekeeping  
21 matter before we get back to the line of questioning.  
22 I figured out an easy way to resolve our objection  
23 issue. I am giving you on the record a standing  
24 objection to form to every single one of my questions at  
25 this deposition, so you no longer need to object to

1 anything. You can instruct the witness not to answer  
2 obviously by the court's directive, but you have an  
3 objection preserved as to every single question.

4 MS. MARKOE: I do not think that that is  
5 how it works, and I appreciate the effort, but I will  
6 still make objections as I feel and deem necessary.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: And we will raise with the  
8 court that the only reason you are doing so is to coach  
9 the witness.

10 MS. MARKOE: It is not, it is because not  
11 every single one of your questions is objectionable. I  
12 have not objected to every single one of your questions.

13 MR. FREEDMAN: We will let the judge  
14 decide.

15 Q. Dr. Wright, before we took a break -- can  
16 you mark this as Plaintiff's Exhibit 1.

17 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 1 marked for identification)

18 Q. -- we were discussing ----

19 MR. RIVERO: Sorry, I have a housekeeping  
20 question myself. I want the citation on the rule.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure. Do you know what, I  
22 will give it to you in the break. I have it but I am  
23 not going to waste my time on the record for it. I will  
24 give it to you.

25 MR. RIVERO: Please. I want it on the

1 record ----

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Do problem, we will give  
3 it to you on the next break.

4 MR. RIVERO: Please.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. I am handing you what is marked as  
7 Plaintiff's Exhibit 1. This purports to be an e-mail  
8 from you to Dave Kleiman dated 12th March 2008. Do you  
9 recognise this e-mail?

10 A. I recognise what you have there.

11 Q. Is this the e-mail that you sent?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: No.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Why is it not the e-mail you sent?

16 A. Because this is an import into a  
17 different mail server that existed at a later time.

18 Q. Is this an identical copy of the e-mail  
19 you sent to Dave Kleiman?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: No, because when you import  
22 something from one exchange server to another it is not  
23 identical.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Is the text of the e-mail identical?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: I am unable to say whether  
3 it is identical. It looks the same.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Did you send this original e-mail on 12th  
6 March 2008?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: This is not an e-mail.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did you send an e-mail that looks the  
11 same as this on 12th March 2008?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I sent an e-mail that  
14 contains the body that was approximately like that, if  
15 not like that. I cannot say exactly because this is a  
16 copy and whatever else, but that is very familiar, and  
17 that would appear to be the e-mail I sent, yes.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. On 12th March 2008?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: Yes.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Do you have the original copy of this  
24 e-mail?

25 A. No, the original was moved from a former



1 exchange mailbox by one of my staff, Nicholas, I do not  
2 remember his last name; hence the change in e-mail  
3 address.

4 Q. What do you mean change in e-mail  
5 address?

6 A. The "from" address changes when you move  
7 OST files within Microsoft Exchange. When you preserve  
8 exchange of information but change the domains, because  
9 you move companies, it alters the sort of domain record  
10 within exchange.

11 Q. So, if I am understanding you correctly,  
12 and correct me if I am wrong, the original e-mail was  
13 not sent from craig.wright@information-defense.com?

14 A. That would be correct.

15 Q. What was the original e-mail it was sent  
16 from?

17 A. I cannot remember which domains I had  
18 back then.

19 Q. Do you have the OST file that was moved  
20 by Nicholas?

21 A. No.

22 Q. What happened to it?

23 A. I have no idea.

24 Q. Did you not think this was an important  
25 e-mail to preserve?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: No, I did not.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Why not?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: Why would I? It does not  
7 add any value to anything I am doing.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Do you recall Nicholas's last name?

10 A. It might be Desmond. I do not remember.

11 Q. D-E-S-M-O-N-D?

12 A. You are asking me to spell someone's name  
13 that I can barely remember.

14 Q. How would we find Nicholas's last name,  
15 if we needed to?

16 A. Look up old records on the internet.

17 Q. What company did he work for?

18 A. The question you are, I believe, asking  
19 is, which of my companies did he work for, which  
20 I believe he worked for Hotwire, Integers and maybe  
21 Pholus, P-H-O-L-U-S. It is one of the Greek gods. He  
22 was a centaur. He was a wise centaur.

23 Q. Please, Dr. Wright, if we could have this  
24 discussion on the break. It is interesting but I want  
25 to get us through.

1 A. Certainly.

2 Q. Do you have records from Hotwire,  
3 Integers and Pholus that would enable us to look up  
4 Nicholas's last name?

5 A. Unless there is something that the  
6 lawyers have captured. I have never looked at the  
7 records in those boxes. They were delivered to me and  
8 they remained sealed until the lawyers opened them.

9 Q. What boxes are you referring to?

10 A. The boxes that they took copies of  
11 documents from.

12 Q. You said you received sealed boxes?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Where did you receive sealed boxes from?

15 A. When the companies in Australia were shut  
16 down, boxes of information were sent to me.

17 Q. By whom?

18 A. Someone in Australia, to do with the old  
19 company. I do not know.

20 Q. I do not recall, I may have asked this:  
21 the date of this e-mail, 12th March 2008, was this the  
22 first time you reached out to Dave Kleiman about  
23 Bitcoin, blockchain or timechain technology?

24 A. I may have talked to him about BlackNet;  
25 I do not recall.

1 Q. This is the first written communication?

2 A. Again, I do not recall.

3 Q. There is a company called Craig Wright  
4 R&D?

5 A. There were multiple companies. There are  
6 no longer those companies.

7 Q. There were multiple companies called  
8 Craig Wright R&D?

9 A. There are multiple companies called Craig  
10 Wright R&D.

11 Q. When was the first Craig Wright R&D  
12 founded?

13 A. In the '90s.

14 Q. When did it cease to exist?

15 A. A variety of these companies have ceased  
16 at different times.

17 Q. How many of Craig Wright R&Ds have there  
18 been?

19 A. Seychelles, Panama, Belize, Kenya,  
20 Australia, Singapore, a couple of Eastern European ones,  
21 Hungary, Hong Kong. More than that, I do not remember.

22 Q. Okay. Craig Wright R&D in the  
23 Seychelles, when was it formed?

24 A. A long time ago. We are talking  
25 20 years.

1 Q. When was the one in Panama formed?

2 A. About 1998. My exact recollection of  
3 time is ----

4 Q. When did the one in the Seychelles cease  
5 to exist?

6 A. Somewhere between 2011 and 2013.

7 Q. When did the one in Belize -- when was  
8 the Craig Wright R&D in Belize formed?

9 A. I do not remember.

10 Q. When did it cease to exist?

11 A. I do not exactly remember.

12 Q. When did Craig Wright R&D in Kenya --  
13 strike that. When was Craig Wright R&D in Kenya formed?

14 A. Again, I do not remember the exact times  
15 on that one.

16 Q. Approximate year do you recall?

17 A. Not off the top of my head, no.

18 Q. Do you have any way to look that up?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: No.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. When did it cease to exist?

23 A. I do not remember.

24 Q. What was the purpose of Craig Wright R&D  
25 in the Seychelles?

1           A.       The purpose of all of these was to hold  
2     intellectual property.

3           Q.       What type of intellectual property were  
4     they holding?

5                   MS. MARKOE:   Objection.

6                   THE WITNESS:   Any type of intellectual  
7     property I held.

8     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9           Q.       Were they patents?

10          A.       No.

11                  MS. MARKOE:   Objection.

12     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13          Q.       Were they trade secrets?

14                  MS. MARKOE:   Objection.

15                  THE WITNESS:   Define what you mean by  
16     "trade secrets".   That is a very wide area.   I have a  
17     masters in intellectual property law, I could spend a  
18     long time detailing that if you wish, but please define  
19     what you actually mean by "trade secrets" or I will just  
20     have to say yes and leave it at that.

21     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22          Q.       Were they all computer related?

23          A.       No.

24                  MS. MARKOE:   Objection.

25     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did they relate to Bitcoin?

2 A. Which one?

3 Q. You said the purpose of all of these  
4 entities -- strike that. Did any of them hold Bitcoin  
5 related intellectual property?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: That, again, is a very wide  
8 question. Did they hold any assets relating to Bitcoin  
9 in any way: yes.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Which ones?

12 A. Panama, Costa Rica, Australia. The  
13 others I could not say off the top of my head.

14 Q. Did any of these Craig Wright R&D  
15 entities hold blockchain or timechain-related  
16 intellectual property?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: It is the same question.  
19 Just ask me Bitcoin, because the only thing I do is  
20 Bitcoin.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. So, when I say "Bitcoin", you will take  
23 it to mean Bitcoin, blockchain and timechain?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: Yes. I will answer per

1 Bitcoin. I only work on Bitcoin. Some of the things  
2 I do apply to any blockchain, but I do not develop for  
3 Ethereum, I do not develop for other things. I never  
4 have, I never will. I solely do one single system which  
5 is Bitcoin.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Why did you create multiple entities to  
8 hold Bitcoin-related intellectual property in different  
9 countries?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I create multiple entities  
12 all the time so that I can protect my assets. I have  
13 what people have called a web of companies because that  
14 is the best way to ensure that when someone is doing  
15 something that governments may not like, to protect  
16 those assets and ensure that they remain protected.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. In what way were you seeking to protect  
19 these intellectual property assets?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You are going  
21 beyond the scope of the topics in this deposition.

22 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, just instruct him  
23 not to answer.

24 MS. MARKOE: The judge said you can get  
25 some leeway with regard to entities that do not relate



1 to Dave Kleiman.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, either instruct  
3 him not to answer or object. That is it. Well,  
4 actually, do not object because ----

5 MS. MARKOE: I can explain the basis of  
6 my objection.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not need to hear it.  
8 I give you a standing objection.

9 MS. MARKOE: But the court does. But the  
10 court needs to hear it and I need to make my record.

11 MR. FREEDMAN: So write it down.

12 MS. MARKOE: So I am entitled to make my  
13 record on the record.

14 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay, we are going to move  
15 on.

16 MS. MARKOE: You are not permitted to  
17 stop me. I will not allow you to stop me. I am  
18 instructing the witness not to answer that question.  
19 You have gone beyond the scope.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: Which question are you  
21 instructing him not to answer?

22 MS. MARKOE: The last question, I  
23 believe, which was -- if the court reporter could kindly  
24 read it back to me I would appreciate it.

25 (The court reporter read back as requested)

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Did any of these Craig Wright R&Ds  
3 involve Dave Kleiman?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: No.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Did they involve W&K?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: No.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did they ever enter into transactions  
12 with Dave Kleiman or W&K?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: They enacted transactions  
15 with W&K, of which Dave was a member.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. What were the transactions they entered  
18 into W&K with?

19 A. They had contracts with W&K.

20 Q. Which entities specifically had contracts  
21 with W&K?

22 A. I do not remember each of the contracts.

23 Q. Which entity had the contract?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: I do not remember each of

1 the contracts.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Was the ownership of all these Craig  
4 Wright R&D entities identical?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: No.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Who owned the Craig Wright R&D in the  
9 Seychelles?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I am unable to answer the  
12 "who owned" because each of the companies, or whatever  
13 else I have, has a complex ownership structure. At the  
14 end of the day, I own nothing. I do not own a single  
15 share in any company that I know of. I do not own a  
16 single disposition of a trust that I know of. I have no  
17 ownership of anything, which is what you are trying to  
18 get at. I have very carefully constructed something  
19 where I get to direct my research and own nothing.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. So I appreciate, again, that you are  
22 anticipating where I am going, but please just answer  
23 the question.

24 A. I believe that was answering the  
25 question.

1 Q. Actually, I just want to know who owns  
2 them, not if you own them. Who owns them?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I believe I was ----

5 MS. MARKOE: You may answer.

6 THE WITNESS: I believe I was answering.  
7 My answer is I have set up something so that I do not  
8 need to know who owns them. I do not know who owns  
9 nChain now.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Who knows who owns Craig Wright R&D?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I have ensured that I know  
14 nothing about the ownership of the companies I am with.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Who did you make that arrangement with?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: Other individuals.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. What are the names of those individuals?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not remember all of  
23 their names. Those people are no longer part of my  
24 life.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Do you remember any of their names?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: Yes.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Can you tell me the names that you do  
6 recall?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: There was a Mark in High  
9 Secured in Panama.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Anyone else?

12 A. I am thinking. (Pause) No, I do not  
13 remember the names.

14 Q. Do you remember Mark's last name?

15 A. No, I do not.

16 Q. Mark was part of the people that took  
17 care of the ownership of Craig Wright R&D for you?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I do not know exactly what  
20 they did. People set up structures.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. You trusted these people to set up  
23 structures for your companies?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: High Secured was a law

1 firm.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. So you trusted a law firm to set up  
4 ownership structures for your companies?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And you have no way to get those records  
7 today?

8 A. Not that I know of.

9 Q. Did Craig Wright R&D ever mine Bitcoin?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: No.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Was Craig Wright R&D ever audited by the  
14 Australian Tax Office?

15 MS. MARKOE: Also, I just want to make  
16 sure for the court reporter, it is High Secured.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Were any of the Craig Wright R&D entities  
19 ever audited by the Australian Tax Office?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Were they ever the subject of an  
22 Australian Tax Office investigation?

23 A. I do not know what the tax office  
24 investigates.

25 Q. I just want to know what you know. Are

1 you aware of ----

2 A. I do not know what the tax office  
3 investigates.

4 Q. Are you aware of any Australian Tax  
5 Office investigation over any of the Craig Wright R&D  
6 entities?

7 A. I do not know what the tax office  
8 investigates.

9 Q. So you are not aware of any such  
10 investigation?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not know what the tax  
13 office investigates. I will not speak for the tax  
14 office.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. I am not asking you to speak for the tax  
17 office, I am just ask you to tell me if you are aware of  
18 an investigation?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: You are asking me to  
21 express awareness of a federal body's investigations.  
22 I have no interest in those unless it involves me  
23 personally, in which case they will audit me first or do  
24 something else. I will not speculate as to the nature  
25 of what a government body will do.

1 Q. Did any of these Craig Wright R&D  
2 entities ever go by another name?

3 A. No.

4 Q. I am going to the next entity. It is  
5 called Chaos and Non-Linear FNE & Finance.

6 A. That is not the correct company name.

7 Q. What is the correct company name?

8 A. The exact reference I cannot remember,  
9 but that is not it.

10 Q. When was it founded?

11 A. I do not remember. The records will be  
12 on ASIC, A-S-I-C.

13 Q. What was the purpose of this entity?

14 A. To use non-linear forecasting, which is  
15 probably the word, in the creation of models for  
16 determining different linear risk effects.

17 Q. Does this have to do with Bitcoin?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Does it have to do with blockchain or  
20 timechain?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: Again, the same question.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who owns Chaos and Non-Linear FNE &  
25 Finance?



1 A. Nobody as far as I know. I believe it is  
2 already liquidated. If not, it is in the process of  
3 being liquidated.

4 Q. Who owned it at the time it was  
5 established?

6 A. You would need to look at the  
7 shareholding.

8 Q. How do I obtain the shareholding?

9 A. I do not know.

10 Q. Do you have access to the shareholding?

11 A. If those records that the lawyers have  
12 copied has any copy, then that would have it, otherwise  
13 I do not know. I have not looked at those records.  
14 I do not intend to.

15 Q. Did you use lawyers to form that entity?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: relevance.

17 THE WITNESS: You are asking whether I --  
18 that would be a privileged thing, whether I used lawyers  
19 or not and what I use them for, so are you asking me to  
20 breach privilege?

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Dr. Wright, you have to allow your own  
23 counsel to object. You cannot object as a witness.

24 A. I did not object. I just said, are you  
25 asking me to ----

1 Q. I am asking ----

2 MR. RIVERO: Let me step in a second.

3 Dr. Wright, the question as posed is, did you use  
4 lawyers? You may answer that, but please avoid going  
5 into any communications with the lawyers.

6 THE WITNESS: Mmm-hmm, okay. I do not  
7 remember.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Did W&K or Dave Kleiman ever own a  
10 percent of this entity?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Did this entity ever enter into a  
13 relationship with Dave Kleiman or W&K?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: It was formed after  
16 Mr. Kleiman died.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Do you remember when it was formed?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Did this entity ever go by another name?

21 A. No.

22 Q. Did this entity ever mine Bitcoin?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

24 THE WITNESS: No.

25 MS. MARKOE: He has already said that

1 this entity was established after Mr. Kleiman's death.  
2 Therefore, I am going to instruct him not to answer any  
3 further questions about this entity. I believe you have  
4 asked all the questions that are sort of permitted under  
5 sub-(2) as envisioned by the court, as I understood it.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Your recollection is  
7 wrong, but we will take it up with the court.

8 Q. I am going to move on to the next entity,  
9 Cloudcroft. When was Cloudcroft founded?

10 A. I do not remember the date on any of  
11 these companies. All of them would be listed on ASIC.  
12 It is a public record. You can pay for it. I am not  
13 going to pay for it to hand it to you.

14 Q. What was the purpose of this entity?

15 A. Cloudcroft was designed -- well, created  
16 for the development of large storage in high compute  
17 devices. It was so that you would have machines that  
18 could hold multiple petabytes of data and process those  
19 using an optical backend at high speed.

20 Q. Did this entity ever mine Bitcoin?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: No.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Did this entity ever create intellectual  
25 property related to Bitcoin?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

2 THE WITNESS: The nature of Bitcoin goes  
3 to what we have dubbed Metanet. That requires storage.  
4 To do that, to have large blocks and to scale Bitcoin  
5 requires the creation of machines that can handle very  
6 large transaction volumes and eventually be able to send  
7 terabyte and larger block sizes in milliseconds.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. So, did the entity ever create  
10 intellectual property that relates to Bitcoin?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I believe I just said yes,  
13 even if you did not understand it.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Was this entity ever audited by the  
16 Australian Tax Office?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. When?

19 A. I do not remember the dates of the  
20 audits.

21 Q. Were there multiple audits?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

23 THE WITNESS: I have accountants in the  
24 past, and I have them now. They do these things. I do  
25 not necessarily, apart from when I am pulled up to

1 things, go in and I definitely do not try to remember  
2 the dates of when all this happened.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. So your accountants would be aware of  
5 this information?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Which accountants did you use to handle  
10 the Australian Tax Office investigations?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Are you  
12 referring to this entity or are you referring to  
13 generally? It is just very unclear what you are talking  
14 about and we need to have a clear record so that there  
15 are no misunderstandings.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. What accountants did you use to handle  
18 Australian Tax Office investigations and audits of  
19 Cloudcroft?

20 A. If you are going to ask it that way,  
21 I will say I do not remember.

22 Q. What accountants do you recall using to  
23 handle any Australian Tax Office investigation or audit?

24 A. I did not use accountants to handle tax  
25 office audits; I used accountants to be accountants and

1 auditors. Would you like me to answer that?

2 Q. Yes, please.

3 A. During the time that we were there, we  
4 used KPMG, we used Ernst & Young, we used Harry  
5 something, I do not remember the name exactly, which is  
6 in the records, and we had internal audit and accounts.

7 Q. What are the names of the internal  
8 auditing accounts?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: I do not know what the  
11 auditing accounts are, but if you are asking what is the  
12 name of the person who was the CFO or accountant, at one  
13 point that was John Cheshire, and we had a bookkeeper  
14 Ann, and I do not remember her last name. I am sure it  
15 is on record somewhere.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Is that Ann Wrightson?

18 A. That would be it, yes.

19 MR. RIVERO: Can I just say to keep the  
20 record clear, I believe he said "internal audit and  
21 accounts", as opposed to "internal auditing accounts",  
22 although I have old ears.

23 THE WITNESS: That is correct.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Was there anyone else that worked

1 internally as an accountant or CFO for your companies?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. What were their names?

4 A. I do not remember.

5 Q. Did Jamie Wilson ever work as an  
6 accountant for you?

7 A. Very briefly.

8 Q. What time period was that?

9 A. I dealt with Jamie Wilson some time  
10 between -- some time in 2012 into 2013.

11 Q. Why did he stop working for you?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: He was fired.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Why was he fired?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. This is really  
17 going beyond the scope now.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Why was he fired?

20 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct the  
21 witness not to answer. It goes beyond the scope.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did KPMG interact with the Australian Tax  
24 Office -- strike that. When your companies were under  
25 audit by the Australian Tax Office, did KPMG handle

1 interactions with the tax office?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Same question for Ernst & Young?

4 A. No.

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Did Harry, and we do not recall his last  
8 name, interact with the ATO in regard to their audits?

9 A. He interacted, but that is different than  
10 your former question.

11 Q. I know. Did he interact -- he did?

12 A. Interact means he communicated in some  
13 way. He e-mailed, he phoned, he had lunch, he passed  
14 them in the street and said "Hi". So, being an auditor,  
15 I would say he interacted with the ATO many times.

16 Q. Did Harry handle the Australian Tax  
17 Office investigation on your behalf or your companies'  
18 behalf?

19 A. No.

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did John Cheshire handle the Australian  
23 Tax Office investigation for you or your companies'  
24 behalf?

25 A. He did some of that.



1 Q. Did Ann Wrightson?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Did Jamie Wilson?

4 A. No.

5 Q. What time period did John Cheshire work  
6 for your companies or yourself?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: compound.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. What time period did John Cheshire work  
10 for you?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: John, I believe, would have  
13 first been about 2008 until 2015, in different roles.

14 MS. MARKOE: Can you please just spell  
15 for the record how you spell Cheshire, because I think  
16 it is being misspelt right now, if you remember.

17 THE WITNESS: I am sorry, I cannot tell  
18 you how I would spell John Cheshire. I could make a  
19 guess, but then I am just guessing.

20 MR. RIVERO: Do not guess.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did Ray Hong work for you at Cloudcroft?

23 A. He worked in one of my companies.

24 Q. Do you recall which company?

25 A. No.

1 Q. Do you recall what he did for your  
2 companies?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. What did he do for your companies?

5 A. He was a programmer and graphic designer.

6 Q. What did he program for you?

7 A. Code.

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did it relate to Bitcoin?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: Yes.

13 MR. RIVERO: One moment. Dr. Wright,  
14 I can only instruct you. I would be happy to instruct  
15 everyone else. The court reporter can only take one of  
16 us at a time. You have to pause a beat to allow the  
17 objection.

18 THE WITNESS: Certainly.

19 MR. RIVERO: I do not mean to single you  
20 out because everyone is doing it.

21 THE WITNESS: Yes. My apologies.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Who owned Cloudcroft on its founding?

24 A. You would have to look at the records. I  
25 do not remember.

1 Q. Did the ownership ever change?

2 A. I would believe so, but again you would  
3 have to look at the records. I do not remember.

4 Q. Was Cloudcroft ever owned by  
5 Tulip Trading?

6 A. You would have to look at the records. I  
7 do not remember. I do not do the company secretarial.

8 Q. Do you have any recollection of the  
9 ownership of Cloudcroft at any point in time?

10 A. I do not speculate on these things.  
11 I instruct people to do stuff. I hire company  
12 secretarial when I need to. I do not remember.

13 Q. Did Lynne Wright ever own any portion of  
14 Cloudcroft?

15 A. I do not remember.

16 Q. Was this entity related to Dave or W&K in  
17 any way?

18 A. Not at any point.

19 Q. Did this entity ever go by another name?

20 A. I do not remember.

21 Q. Is this entity still in existence?

22 A. I have not checked.

23 Q. I am going to move to the next entity.

24 This is ----

25 MS. MARKOE: Before we move to the next

1 entity, it is getting on to be about 1 o'clock. Do you  
2 want to go till 1 o'clock and then I do not know if we  
3 are breaking for lunch, if they are bringing lunch in,  
4 what the story is, but ----

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Let us go off the record.

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

7 The time is 12.45.

8 (A Short Break)

9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
10 record. The time is 12.46. Thank you.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Did a woman with the first name of Ellen  
13 ever work at any of your companies?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I do not know all the staff  
16 at my companies now, so I cannot answer that.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. You have no recollection of a woman named  
19 Ellen working at your companies?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: Do you have a last name?

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. I do not.

24 A. I have no idea.

25 Q. No recollection?

1           A.       You realise that I have companies across  
2     the world, and I meet people all the time in my  
3     companies, and have no idea about all the people.  
4     I shake hands, I speak in front of staff, I do all this  
5     sort of stuff and people go, "Hey, I am such and such",  
6     and a year later I do not remember.

7           Q.       Doctor, I am a bit confused because  
8     earlier I thought you told me you do not own any  
9     companies and now you have referring to your companies  
10    so can you explain how that works?

11                   MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12                   THE WITNESS: I founded them. You are  
13    trying to confuse or confound people with the notion  
14    that a company that I own shares of, or the company that  
15    I have set up to do my research, are separate. The fact  
16    that I do not own, that I have set up trusts and  
17    whatever else out of my control, does not remove the  
18    fact that I will call them "my companies".

19   BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20           Q.       Okay. I am going to move to the next  
21    entity. This is called C01N.

22           A.       C01N.

23           Q.       When was C01N founded?

24                   MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25                   THE WITNESS: I do not remember the date

1 and which C01N in particular you are talking about.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Is there more than one C01N?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Please list them for me?

6 A. I do not remember them all. I would need  
7 to look at records.

8 Q. Please list the ones you recall?

9 A. UK, Australia.

10 Q. When was the UK C01N formed?

11 A. Under a different name, that is either  
12 Permanent Success or Design by Human or whatever else, I  
13 do not remember which exactly it was, which would have  
14 been 2012.

15 Q. So, why did you change the name in 2012?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
17 the record.

18 THE WITNESS: I did not change the name  
19 in 2012.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Why was the name changed in 2012?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
23 the testimony.

24 THE WITNESS: As I just said, I did not  
25 change the name in 2012, the name was not changed in

1 2012. Nor did I say ----

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. How did Permanent Success Limited or  
4 Design by Human become C01N?

5 A. The name was changed.

6 Q. Who changed the name?

7 A. I instructed a person in the UK to change  
8 the name.

9 Q. When did you make that instruction?

10 A. After Dave's death.

11 Q. Do you have ----

12 A. I do not have the records in front of me.  
13 I do not remember.

14 Q. Who did you instruct to change the name?

15 A. I have no idea.

16 Q. You said a person in the UK?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. But you do not recall who it was?

19 A. I do not have the records in front of me.

20 If it is company secretarial, then all those records  
21 would have been there at the time. I have no idea.

22 Q. What was the purpose of Permanent Success  
23 Limited or Design by Human when it was formed? You know  
24 what, strike that. What was the purpose of Permanent  
25 Success Limited when it was formed?

1 A. Is that C01N? I cannot remember if that  
2 is the exact one. I do not remember which one is which.

3 Q. Let us forget about C01N for a moment.  
4 I am talking about Permanent Success Limited.

5 A. Is that separate to C01N? I am asking  
6 that question. I do not remember otherwise.

7 Q. I do not know. It is your companies.

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
9 the testimony.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. When Permanent Success Limited was  
12 formed, what was its purposes?

13 A. What was the rename of that company? I  
14 do not know otherwise. I did not name it.

15 Q. Permanent Success Limited and Design by  
16 Human were both renamed?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. What were the two renames?

19 A. You would need to tell me. I do not  
20 remember off the top of my head. One of them became  
21 C01N. If you can give me the name that you are talking  
22 about that it later became, I could give you  
23 information.

24 Q. The one that later became C01N?

25 A. Yes.



1 Q. What was the purpose at formation?

2 A. The purpose was to hold assets because  
3 I wanted to eventually form something as a wallet for  
4 Bitcoin. So a custodial wallet service.

5 Q. What assets did it hold?

6 A. None.

7 Q. Did it ever hold assets?

8 A. It never held assets.

9 Q. So what purpose did C01N serve?

10 A. I believe I have said exactly what it  
11 served.

12 Q. You said why you formed it. Did it end  
13 up serving the purpose you formed it for?

14 A. No.

15 Q. So what purpose did it serve?

16 A. It was there while I was creating. We  
17 did not end up launching C01N as a wallet.

18 Q. So did C01N ever hold assets -- any type  
19 of asset?

20 A. Hold? No.

21 Q. Did it ever own assets?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. What assets did it own?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: It owned rights.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. It owned rights to what?

3 A. It owned rights to other assets.

4 Q. What assets did it own rights to?

5 A. I would need to look up the list.

6 Q. Was it Bitcoin?

7 A. Was what Bitcoin?

8 Q. Did it own rights to Bitcoin?

9 A. In part.

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Did it own rights to intellectual  
13 property?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: I would need to look at the  
16 list of what was actually deposited into that company to  
17 answer that question.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Who has the list of what was deposited  
20 into that company?

21 A. Unless it is in any of the records that  
22 have been given to the lawyers, I cannot answer.

23 Q. So are those assets lost to you now?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: What assets?

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. The Bitcoin assets?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: What Bitcoin are you  
5 referring to?

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. C01N holds rights to Bitcoin; is that  
8 correct?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: No, C01N does not hold  
11 rights to Bitcoin.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. What does C01N hold rights to?

14 A. C01N is a liquidated company. It holds  
15 rights to nothing.

16 Q. When C01N was operational?

17 A. I have already stated C01N was never  
18 operational.

19 Q. At some point in time C01N owned rights;  
20 is that a correct statement?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: That is a correct  
23 statement.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. When did it own those rights -- during

1 what period of time?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: I would need to look at the  
4 records. I do not know the date of the transfers off  
5 the top of my head.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Before Dave died or after Dave died?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: After Dave died.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. When was it liquidated?

12 A. I do not know that.

13 Q. Was it operational in 2008?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: Sorry, 2018.

16 THE WITNESS: The company has never been  
17 operational.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Was it in existence in 2018?

20 A. I do not believe so, but you would need  
21 to look at the records. Companies House in the UK holds  
22 records. You can obtain them.

23 MR. RIVERO: I think the last question  
24 was in existence in 2018, but I do not want to misstate  
25 it. The record is showing 2008.

1 MS. MARKOE: He corrected it.

2 MR. RIVERO: I apologise, sorry about  
3 that.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. In 2013, C01N was in existence?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: It was not called C01N at  
8 that time, I believe. I do not know when the change was  
9 made to the name, but the company had been formed.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Once it had been formed, it held rights?

12 A. No.

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. When did it obtain rights?

16 A. Again, I would need to look at the  
17 accounts and records to say when rights were issued.

18 Q. But at some point it held rights?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. It held rights to Bitcoin?

21 A. At some point it held rights to Bitcoin.

22 Q. What does that mean?

23 A. The term "rights" is defined in property  
24 law rather succinctly. Would you like me to start  
25 quoting maybe Black's Law Dictionary on the nature of

1 rights?

2 Q. I would like you to tell me what was the  
3 nature of the rights C01N held?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: It had rights. I do not  
6 have the records. I cannot read the exact stipulations.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. So, in your own terms, describe to me  
9 what C01N was able to do with its rights?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: C01N cannot do anything.  
12 It is a legal entity, which means by itself it cannot  
13 actually do anything. An individual, a person, needs to  
14 direct and make things happen.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Yes, but they did so under the auspices  
17 of C01N?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: Did what under the auspices  
20 of C01N exactly, please? Be specific.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Should C01N have exercised its rights --  
23 strike that. If an individual of the appropriate  
24 authority directed C01N to exercise its rights to  
25 Bitcoin, what could they have done with it?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection: calls for  
2 speculation.

3 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

4 THE WITNESS: If someone has rights to an  
5 asset, they can do all sorts of things. As a  
6 speculative dive, someone with assets can destroy  
7 assets, move assets, give them away. So on a pure  
8 speculative form in the way that you are asking this,  
9 what could be done? They could be made into a  
10 charitable trust. They could be shot into space as a  
11 certain Tesla is believed to be up there. They could be  
12 given away to children's charities in Africa.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. So, how much Bitcoin did C01N hold rights  
15 over?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: I would need to look at the  
18 accounts. I do not know off the top of my head.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Who has the accounts?

21 A. I do not know. It is a liquidated  
22 company. It has been closed.

23 Q. So, where did the rights that C01N had  
24 go?

25 A. They have been moved. I would need to

1 look at the individual records to say what transfers  
2 have occurred. What you are trying to ask is about  
3 Mr. Kleiman. Mr. Kleiman had no ownership in that  
4 company at any point. He no assets in that company.  
5 Nothing of his ever transferred to that company, or out  
6 of that company. He had no shareholding. He had no  
7 employee nature. There was no contracts with  
8 Mr. Kleiman. There was no depositing of assets, removal  
9 of assets, there was nothing that he owned ever went  
10 into it. A cent of his money or more never was involved  
11 with anything to do with it. He did not pay for the  
12 formation. He was asked to, he did not, because he got  
13 sick, and that never occurred.

14 Q. Did W&K have any relationship with C01N?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: No.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Did C01N ever mine Bitcoin?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: No.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Was C01N ever audited by the ATO?

23 A. I do not know how that would be possible.

24 If you are talking about C01N UK, then C01N UK is a

25 British entity.



1 Q. Was it ever audited? A simple yes or no  
2 suffices.

3 A. I would not be able to answer that.  
4 I have no idea how the Australian government could ever  
5 audit a British company, and if they did it would not  
6 involve me.

7 Q. You told me there is a UK entity C01N and  
8 an Australian entity C01N?

9 A. And I was very specific because we were  
10 talking about the UK entity, you had not switched back  
11 to the Australian entity, and I answered saying the UK  
12 C01N.

13 Q. So the Australian C01N, did it ever mine  
14 Bitcoin?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: No.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Was the Australian C01N ever audited by  
19 the ATO?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. When did that audit begin?

22 A. I do not have the records in front of me.  
23 I cannot answer any of those details.

24 Q. Where do those records exist?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: I have no idea, other than  
2 the documents that have been handed to my lawyers. That  
3 is all I have.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Who were the directors of C01N?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not remember  
8 which directors were directors at any particular time.  
9 I do not do company secretarial. I pay other people to  
10 do company secretarial. As such, other people,  
11 including professional companies that were there doing  
12 that, would know these things, not me.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Who are those companies, so we can reach  
15 out to them?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: If you look up the records  
18 on ASIC you will see a record that notes a company.  
19 I am not going to pay for the record for you to download  
20 one that anyone can go and pay for.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Who owned C01N Australia when it was  
23 founded?

24 A. Again, I do not have the shareholding  
25 structure in front of me. I will not speculate on which

1 particular company out of which one I set up was owned  
2 in what way.

3 Q. Who owned C01N UK when it was initially  
4 set up?

5 A. Again, I do not have the records in front  
6 of me. If you are asking about either of those having  
7 anything to do with W&K or Dave, zero. Dave owned zero  
8 in either C01N, nothing, nada, null, blank.

9 Q. Did either C01N UK or C01N Australia have  
10 ownership over Bitcoin IP?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. He has already  
12 responded this had nothing to do with Dave Kleiman. You  
13 have gotten some leeway into your questions about this  
14 topic, and I am going to instruct him not to answer any  
15 further questions about the assets of companies that had  
16 nothing to do with Dave Kleiman or W&K.

17 MR. RIVERO: It is just after one, and  
18 I think we are wearing our court reporter out. At a  
19 good stopping point, let us take a break.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: That is fine, we can stop  
21 now.

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
23 The time is 13.02. End of video card number 2, volume  
24 1, in the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright.

25 (Luncheon adjournment)

1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
2 of video card number 3, volume 1, in the video  
3 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going on the record.  
4 The time is 14.07. Thank you.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Wright. Welcome  
7 back. I had one last question about C01N. You were  
8 referring me to ASIC. Who has the non-public records of  
9 C01N?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

11 THE WITNESS: Anything that I do not have  
12 in that pile, I do not know.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. So if you did not give it to your  
15 lawyers, you do not know where it is?

16 A. I have no idea.

17 Q. Whose idea was it to create Bitcoin?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I have been working on this  
20 since 1998.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. So it was your idea?

23 A. Other people have wanted to create  
24 digital money beforehand. Bitcoin differs in that  
25 everyone wanted an anonymous cash system. I made sure

1 that it was a legal system. I have had other ideas that  
2 were different to create what is Bitcoin meant  
3 blockchain and that required being different than things  
4 like e-cash, in a completely different way.

5 Q. When did you decide to go from working on  
6 it to bringing it public?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: 2008.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. In 2008, did you believe what you were  
12 doing would be successful?

13 A. I had no idea.

14 Q. Did you hope it would be successful?

15 A. Of course you hope, or you would not work  
16 on it otherwise.

17 Q. Did you believe it would become a real  
18 alternate currency?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: I do not know; it is still  
21 not a currency. I hope.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did you believe it would become a real  
24 alternate method of exchange?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: I always hoped.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Do you recall reaching out to  
4 Louis Kleiman in February 2014?

5 A. I do not remember the exact date, but  
6 some time around then, yes.

7 Q. I am handing you what we can mark as  
8 Plaintiff's Exhibit 2.

9 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 2 marked for identification)

10 This is docket entry 83-23. Do you recognise the  
11 e-mail on the second half of page 2?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

13 THE WITNESS: I recognise the printout of  
14 the e-mail.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. And it says: "Hello Louis, your son Dave  
17 and I are two of the three key people behind Bitcoin."  
18 Did you write that?

19 A. I typed that.

20 Q. Who is the third person?

21 THE WITNESS: Is it one of those things?

22 MS. MARKOE: Okay. Dr. Wright is not in  
23 a position to answer that question. He will provide a  
24 fulsome explanation to the court in camera.

25 MR. FREEDMAN: Do we know the basis for

1 refusing to answer?

2 MS. MARKOE: My understanding -- and he  
3 will correct me if I am wrong -- is security.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: National security?

5 MS. MARKOE: Yes.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Of which country?

7 THE WITNESS: In this particular case,  
8 the USA.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Do you have a formal security clearance  
11 from the USA?

12 A. I am not going to be discussing any of  
13 this stuff.

14 MS. MARKOE: Okay, so he will discuss  
15 details regarding that in camera with the court, and the  
16 court will make a determination as to what parts of that  
17 he can answer, if any.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Is the third person still alive?

20 A. I do not know.

21 Q. Is the third person a member of the US  
22 government?

23 A. If I do not know if they are alive I do  
24 not know if they are a member of the US government.

25 Q. Were they ever a member of the US

1 government?

2 MS. MARKOE: If you can answer, answer.

3 If you cannot answer, then you will answer ----

4 THE WITNESS: Yes.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. What body of the government?

7 MS. MARKOE: Answer until you feel that  
8 you need to answer in front of the court ----

9 THE WITNESS: I will leave that one for  
10 the court.

11 MS. MARKOE: ---- in camera.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Was Dave aware of this third person's  
14 involvement?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Again, I will leave that to  
17 the court.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Was this third person aware of Dave's  
20 involvement?

21 A. Again, I am going to leave any of this to  
22 the court.

23 Q. Between 1998 and 2008, when you decided  
24 to take Bitcoin public, who did you speak to about the  
25 idea?



1           A.       The idea is a very wide topic. Who did  
2 I speak to between 1998 and 2008? Apart from e-mails to  
3 Wei Dai and others who were seemingly public, such as  
4 Hal Finney and John MacDonald and Bear ----

5           Q.       I am sorry?

6           A.       Bear.

7           Q.       Bear? Is that a first name or a last  
8 name?

9           A.       That is his nickname. Also Cryptonaut.  
10 If you search up you will find who it is. That is Ray.

11          Q.       Ray who, I am sorry?

12          A.       Do a search on big time talk and say the  
13 name, but "Bear Cryptonaut", you will find it.

14          Q.       This is a user name?

15          A.       Yes.

16          Q.       And Cryptonaut and Bear are the same  
17 people?

18          A.       Yes.

19          Q.       I apologise, because I did not catch  
20 Bear, but I interrupted you.

21          A.       B-E-A-R.

22          Q.       Thank you. Wei Dai, Hal Finney, John  
23 MacDonald, Bear Cryptonaut; was there anyone else you  
24 spoke to during that time?

25          A.       In a 20-year period there were lots of

1 other people.

2 Q. I am talking just about 10 years from  
3 1998-2008?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Were there any others that you recalled,  
6 besides these four?

7 A. I discussed things with Allan Granger.

8 Q. Who is Allan Granger?

9 A. He is a former partner of BDO.

10 Q. Is Mr. Granger still alive?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. When did you contact Mr. Granger about  
13 Bitcoin?

14 A. I worked for Mr. Granger.

15 Q. What time did those communications with  
16 Mr. Granger take place?

17 A. Between times when we were working  
18 together.

19 Q. So 2008?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. When was the timeframe you worked at BDO?  
23 Remind me, I forget.

24 A. 2005.

25 Q. 2005-2008. Do you have contact

1 information for Mr. Granger?

2 A. I do not know. I am not sure. He is not  
3 at BDO any more. I do not know if he is still where he  
4 was.

5 Q. Does he still live in Australia?

6 A. I have not talked to him in a couple of  
7 years.

8 Q. When was the last time you spoke to  
9 Mr. Granger?

10 A. 2016, I believe.

11 Q. At that time, was he living in Australia?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Do you have contact information for  
14 Wei Dai?

15 A. Just the e-mail.

16 Q. Do you know that e-mail by heart?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Can you provide it to your lawyers?

19 A. I will just do an internet search.

20 Q. Do you have contact information for John  
21 MacDonald?

22 A. Again, I would do an internet search.

23 Q. Do you have contact information for Bear?

24 A. Again, I would do an internet search, and  
25 he has not changed his address.

1 Q. When you contacted Bear, did you contact  
2 him as Dr. Craig Wright or in some alias?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

5 THE WITNESS: Both.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. What method do you use to communicate  
8 with Bear?

9 A. Bitcointalk, IRC, e-mail.

10 Q. Do you have any of those records still?

11 A. Bitcointalk is public, IRC does not have  
12 records, unless someone has captured them, and, no, I do  
13 not have those e-mails, although some of them are still  
14 available.

15 Q. What was the user name on Bitcointalk  
16 that you used?

17 A. Satoshi.

18 Q. Do you still have access to the Satoshi  
19 account on Bitcointalk?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

21 THE WITNESS: I have not tried logging in  
22 in a long time.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Do you have the old credentials?

25 A. I have not even looked whether I would.

1 Q. Where would they be, if you had them?

2 A. Most likely in my head.

3 Q. Can you look now and tell me if they are  
4 there?

5 A. I would need to try and see if I do not  
6 log myself out. I have used a lot of passwords in the  
7 past and I can remember some of the mnemonics from some  
8 of them. Have I tried: no; would I want to: no.

9 Q. Did anyone else have access to the  
10 Satoshi account on Bitcoin.com?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Sorry, Bitcointalk, is it?

13 THE WITNESS: Bitcointalk. Yes.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Who else had access?

16 A. Dave.

17 Q. When did Dave have access to the Satoshi  
18 account?

19 A. The exact set-up time, I do not remember,  
20 but we stopped using it in December 2010.

21 Q. Why did you stop using it in December  
22 2010?

23 A. I was disillusioned with Bitcoin and  
24 I needed to test whether I had completely fucked up.

25 Q. So did you have a conversation with Dave?

1 How did you mutually come to the agreement not to use it  
2 any more?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
4 the testimony.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

6 THE WITNESS: It was my account, so there  
7 is no -- should not be used any more. Did I go off and  
8 stop interacting: yes. A number of things had occurred.  
9 WikiLeaks, Silk Road and a number of other dark websites  
10 were starting to be created. The reason I created  
11 Bitcoin was to ensure a form of money that had an  
12 evidence trail stopped all that. And what I saw was my  
13 creation being used for everything I hated and nothing  
14 valid at the time, and I thought I had failed.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did Dave share this disappointment?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

19 A. No. Dave was the reason I kept going.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN

21 Q. Did you ask Dave to stop -- strike that.  
22 Did Dave ever communicate with the Satoshi account on  
23 Bitcointalk?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

1 THE WITNESS: You are asking, did he  
2 communicate with the account?

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Did he ever write a post? Did he ever  
5 send a message as Satoshi?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: That is a different  
8 question again. Did he send a message as Satoshi is not  
9 did he answer on the Bitcoin account.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. You are right. Bad question. Strike it.  
12 Did Dave ever post as Satoshi on the Bitcointalk forum?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Did Dave ever send a message as Satoshi  
15 on the Bitcointalk forum?

16 A. No.

17 Q. What did Dave do with his access?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: He checked what I was  
20 doing.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Why did you give Dave access to the  
23 Bitcointalk Satoshi account?

24 A. Because I can be hot-headed.

25 Q. And?

1           A.       Dave is -- Dave was a rambunctious bugger  
2       at times too, but Dave did the e-mail rule of reread  
3       before you send.

4           Q.       So how did his access facilitate that?

5           A.       He cut out a whole lot of stupid things  
6       that I would have sent to people.

7           Q.       So he edited the communications before  
8       you sent them?

9           MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10          THE WITNESS: Not all, some.

11       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12          Q.       Did you have a process in place where you  
13       would draft responses, he would review it and then you  
14       would send it?

15          MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16          THE WITNESS: No, there was no formal  
17       anything like that.

18       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19          Q.       How did he see what you were going to  
20       send to edit it?

21          MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22          THE WITNESS: If you have an account you  
23       can see things.

24       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25          Q.       You would save drafts?



1           A.       If I was annoyed, I was able to contact  
2       him and say I was annoyed before I sent something.

3           Q.       Did there come a time in December 2010  
4       you asked Dave to stop using the account?

5                   MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6                   THE WITNESS: No.

7       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8           Q.       You just never called him to log into the  
9       account again?

10                  MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11                  THE WITNESS: No.

12       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13           Q.       So, do you know if he stopped logging in?

14           A.       No one was logging in.

15           Q.       How do you know that he was not logging  
16       in?

17           A.       The account has account details. You can  
18       log in and have a look at those if you want.

19           Q.       Do those account details exist today?

20           A.       Yes.

21           Q.       Are those public?

22           A.       Yes.

23           Q.       Did anyone else have access to the  
24       Satoshi account at Bitcointalk?

25           A.       Yes.

1 Q. Who else?

2 A. It's run on a common forum, so  
3 administrators, whatever else, could have gained access.

4 Q. Administrators could view the private  
5 account of Satoshi?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: A Google administrator  
8 could view Google e-mail from anyone. Whether they get  
9 fired for doing it is another question. You said  
10 "could".

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Who were the administrators of Bitcoin --  
13 strike that. Whose idea was it to write the Bitcoin  
14 white paper?

15 A. Mine.

16 Q. When did you begin drafting the Bitcoin  
17 white paper?

18 A. 2002.

19 Q. Did you speak with anybody about the  
20 Bitcoin white paper?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: Yes, I have spoken to  
23 people about the Bitcoin white paper. I was on a call  
24 last night doing just that.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did you send a draft of the Bitcoin white  
2 paper to anyone from 2002 until 2007?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: It was not complete at that  
5 stage.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. But did you share any form of any draft  
8 of the white paper from 2002 until 2007?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. With who?

11 A. The Australian government.

12 Q. How did you share it with the Australian  
13 government?

14 A. I sought funding from ITOL.

15 Q. From, I am sorry?

16 A. I-T-O-L.

17 Q. What does that stand for?

18 A. Off the top of my head, I have no idea.  
19 It has been a long time.

20 Q. Do you have the records of that  
21 submission?

22 A. Some exist, yes.

23 Q. Do you have them?

24 A. I know they are on ITOL.

25 Q. Is ITOL publicly available?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Can you request them from ITOL?

3 A. I do not know. I have not done that.

4 Q. Did you get the funding?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Why not?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

8 THE WITNESS: The government decided not  
9 to fund it.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did you share the white paper with anyone  
12 else from 2002-2007?

13 A. Other people had helped me.

14 Q. Who?

15 A. In parts, I do not know. I have talked  
16 to many people in the past. There are bits of things  
17 that I have given over. I cannot remember all the  
18 details of that.

19 Q. Do you remember anyone?

20 A. In whole, no.

21 Q. What do you mean "in whole"?

22 A. You asked me if I have sent paragraphs to  
23 people and things like this.

24 Q. Who did you send paragraphs to?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Vel, I would ask

1 that you limit your questions to the timeframe of this  
2 litigation, which begins, I think per your request, in  
3 2006 or 2007. So, anything prior to those years are  
4 irrelevant, and beyond the scope. I will instruct the  
5 witness not to answer.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. In 2006, did you share drafts of the  
8 white paper with anyone?

9 A. I do not know. I discussed it.

10 Q. Who did you discuss it with?

11 A. I discussed some of the concepts that  
12 became Bitcoin with Allan Granger, with Stefan Matthews,  
13 with a person called Joseph Vaughn Perling.

14 Q. How did you make those ----

15 MR. RIVERO: He has not finished.

16 THE WITNESS: Michael Shehadie.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Can you spell that for me.

18 THE WITNESS: No. S-H-E-H-A-D-I-E,

19 I believe, but quote me, it could have more Hs!

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Anyone else?

22 A. Yes, I am thinking, sorry. (Pause)

23 Sorry, I just need to -- it has been a long time. A  
24 person from the Australian Federal Police, I cannot  
25 remember his name, he is in the financial crime

1 division.

2 MR. RIVERO: Can I ask for the court  
3 reporter, is Mr. Granger's first name Allan or Allen, if  
4 you know?

5 THE WITNESS: It is an AN, not an EN, but  
6 I cannot remember off the top of my head whether it is a  
7 LL or a single L.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Is there anyone else?

10 A. Yes, but I cannot remember. I know there  
11 were a couple of people that I spoke to when I was doing  
12 some financial crime work with BDO, and it was loosely  
13 about not Bitcoin but the topics in there and I cannot  
14 remember their name off the top of my head.

15 Q. You showed these individuals drafts of  
16 the white paper?

17 A. I had shown them aspects.

18 Q. Aspects. How did you share aspects of  
19 the white paper with Joseph Vaughn Perling?

20 A. Exactly how I do not remember. I met him  
21 in person, exactly where back then I cannot remember.  
22 It has been a long time. I have been to a lot of  
23 conferences, I do not remember each one. I think other  
24 people remember more than I do, because, as I said, I go  
25 to so many conferences each month that when you are

1 asking me more than 10 years ago, I do not remember  
2 which particular conference or which particular paper.

3 Q. How did you ----

4 A. Likely on a tablet.

5 Q. How did you share portions of the white  
6 paper with Michael Shehadie?

7 A. He is my lawyer.

8 Q. Okay. Where does he work?

9 A. Australia.

10 Q. What law firm?

11 A. Michie Shehadie and Co.

12 Q. Without revealing anything about your  
13 discussions between yourself and Mr. Shehadie, why did  
14 you discuss it with him?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection. If you can  
16 answer that question without revealing the contents and  
17 legal purpose of your communication with him, then do  
18 so. If you cannot then I would instruct you not to  
19 answer.

20 THE WITNESS: It was all to do with legal  
21 stuff.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did you ever consider patenting the white  
24 paper?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. When did you consider patenting the white  
2 paper?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I think we are  
4 sort of getting beyond, again, the topics. This is a  
5 limited deposition. Can you please explain to me how  
6 that question relates to any one of these topics.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: It has to do with -- well,  
8 my next question was going to be, if it was Dave's idea  
9 to patent it ----

10 MS. MARKOE: I am asking about this  
11 question, I am not asking about the next question.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, I do not have  
13 time, so either instruct him not to answer or object.  
14 Choose.

15 MR. RIVERO: We are asking you to connect  
16 it up to the topics, and that is a fair question.  
17 Connect it up if you have another question.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: It has to do with quickly  
19 details surrounding Craig and Dave's partnership to  
20 create Satoshi Nakamoto.

21 MR. RIVERO: Ask the question that makes  
22 the connection of a predicate to why this is relevant.  
23 We are not trying to stop you. Go ahead.

24 MR. FREEDMAN: I am not going to do it.

25 Q. When did you contemplate patenting the



1 white paper?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

3 THE WITNESS: I considered patenting

4 Bitcoin in 2002.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Did you consider patenting it in 2008?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I considered patenting it  
9 in 2007, but not in 2008.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. When did Dave first become involved with  
12 the white paper?

13 A. 2008.

14 Q. Why did you decide not to patent Bitcoin?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Because ----

17 MS. MARKOE: How does this relate in any  
18 way to any purported partnership between Dave and  
19 Dr. Wright?

20 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not yet know the  
21 answer. Once I know I will let you know.

22 MS. MARKOE: You have to actually  
23 establish any sort of connection between the limited  
24 topics. I am giving you leeway here but this is not a  
25 merits deposition on every topic that you want to ask

1 about. It is a limited deposition on ten specific  
2 topics. I have given you plenty of leeway but if you  
3 cannot connect how a particular question, after that  
4 leeway, relates to one of these topics then I will  
5 instruct the witness not to answer.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Did you speak to anyone about patenting  
8 Bitcoin?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Do not answer  
10 that.

11 THE WITNESS: Lawyers.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Did you speak to anyone besides lawyers?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Do not answer  
15 that, except as it relates to Dave Kleiman.

16 MR. RIVERO: Can you answer that, as  
17 instructed by Ms. Markoe.

18 THE WITNESS: No relation to Mr. Kleiman,  
19 only to do with lawyers.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. When did Dave become involved in the  
22 white paper?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
24 answered.

25 THE WITNESS: 2008.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. How did he become involved with the white  
3 paper?

4 A. That is a rather wide question. How do  
5 you -- sorry, how do you become involved with the white  
6 paper? Can you clarify that a bit please?

7 Q. How did Dave find out about the white  
8 paper?

9 A. You have already given me an e-mail that  
10 I have sent. The white paper was not public before  
11 that, so ----

12 Q. Did you attach the white paper to that  
13 e-mail?

14 A. No.

15 Q. So how did he obtain the white paper?

16 A. It was put online.

17 Q. When was it put online?

18 A. 2008.

19 Q. Where was it put online?

20 A. A server in Melbourne upload.ae.

21 Q. How did he find the location of the white  
22 paper?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
24 if you understand the question.

25 THE WITNESS: How did he find it? Well,

1 he typed in a link into a browser and it magically came  
2 from the ether of the internet.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. And he magically found out about the  
5 hyperlink?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection: argumentative.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: Withdrawn.

8 Q. How did he find the specific URL he was  
9 supposed to type in?

10 A. As I have been saying, we discussed  
11 things over IRC.

12 Q. Did you give him the address over IRC?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. When did that take place?

15 A. Shortly after that e-mail.

16 Q. Why did you e-mail him the initial  
17 communication and follow up with IRC?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection: compound.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

20 THE WITNESS: I sent him that original  
21 e-mail because I wanted his help. I then followed up  
22 because I would chat with him live over IRC.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. How long was the Bitcoin white paper when  
25 you contacted Dave in 2008?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
2 if you can.

3 THE WITNESS: The same length as it is  
4 now, approximately.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Why did you reach out for Dave's help  
7 about the white paper?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: I was not so much asking  
10 for his help about the white paper.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. What were you reaching out for?

13 A. His help in other ways.

14 Q. What were the ways you were seeking Dave  
15 Kleiman's help?

16 A. I am not a likeable person. Dave was.  
17 I put people off. I care about my business, my work, my  
18 maths, my papers, my patents, and not much more, so  
19 unfortunately dealing with people and dealing with  
20 people in open source communities is something I am  
21 very, very bad at.

22 Q. This was something Dave was good at?

23 A. That is something Dave could help me  
24 with.

25 Q. Did he help you with that?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

2 THE WITNESS: Dave has helped me with  
3 that many times in the past. The e-mail that you are  
4 referencing, I believe I saw the defamation and whatever  
5 is the title.

6 MS. MARKOE: Exhibit 1. I believe it is  
7 right in front of you.

8 THE WITNESS: "Defamation and the  
9 difficulties of law on the Internet". Around the same  
10 time I was having other troll fights as I have had many  
11 times, and Dave helped there as well.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Why did Dave need to review the white  
14 paper to help you interact with open source communities?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

16 THE WITNESS: Dave was not the only  
17 person who reviewed the white paper.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Who else reviewed the entire white paper,  
20 as uploaded to upload.ae?

21 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

22 BY MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who else did you give the upload.ae  
25 address to?

1 A. It was put on a public mailing list.

2 Q. Which public mailing list?

3 A. The cryptography mailing list, it was put  
4 on the Usenet sites. It was in an IRC chat group. It  
5 was sent to Wei Dai. It was sent to Adam Back.

6 Q. Did Dave put it on the cryptography  
7 mailing list?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Who did?

10 A. Me.

11 Q. Did Dave put it on IRC?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Was there a chat on IRC?

14 A. There were multiple chats on IRC.

15 Q. Do you remember the chats he put them on?

16 A. You have not used IRC, have you?

17 Q. I have not.

18 A. I suggest you look at how IRC works and  
19 then you will see why I am sighing when you ask that.

20 Q. Did Dave send it to Adam Back?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: No.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who did?

25 A. I already said.

1 Q. I missed it. Can you repeat it?

2 A. Me.

3 Q. When did you send it to Adam Back?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

5 THE WITNESS: 2008.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Did Adam Back comment on the white paper?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You are getting  
9 beyond the scope again.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay.

11 MS. MARKOE: So, I would instruct the  
12 witness not to answer. You are going beyond the scope.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Did Dave interact with Adam Back?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation. You  
16 can answer.

17 THE WITNESS: Yes.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Did Dave interact with Adam Back about  
20 the white paper?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection. If you know.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not know exactly what  
23 Dave wrote. I am not Dave.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. How do you know that Adam Back



1       communicated with Dave?

2                       MS. MARKOE:  Objection:  mischaracterises  
3       the testimony.

4                       MR. FREEDMAN:  You can answer.

5                       THE WITNESS:  I spoke with Dave.

6       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7               Q.       And what did Dave say about Adam Back?

8                       MS. MARKOE:  Objection.

9                       THE WITNESS:  Do I have to say it?

10                      MR. RIVERO:  Yes, go ahead.

11                      MS. MARKOE:  Just answer.

12                      THE WITNESS:  He said something along the  
13       lines of, to characterise what you bloody Aussies say,  
14       he is a wanker and we got the wrong person.

15       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16               Q.       What did he mean by saying you have the  
17       wrong person?

18                      MS. MARKOE:  Objection.

19                      THE WITNESS:  Hal Finney wrote the R  
20       proof of work code that I used as a basis, not Adam.

21       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22               Q.       Did you confuse the R proof of work code  
23       as having been authored by Adam Back?

24                      MS. MARKOE:  Objection.  You can answer.

25                      THE WITNESS:  I did not check.  I chucked

1 in a reference after doing a quick search. The work by  
2 Aurora et al had been implemented by a site I saw  
3 referenced as Adam Back. I put that down. I did not  
4 check that that did not actually work, and that it was  
5 Hal Finney who actually fixed it and had it working.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Did Dave have any further interactions  
8 with Adam Back about the white paper that you are aware  
9 of?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can only  
11 state stuff that you know.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Did Dave reach out to Hal Finney about  
15 the R proof of work?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Withdrawn. Do you know whether Dave he  
19 reached out to Hal Finney about the R proof of work  
20 code?

21 A. No, he would not need to reach out to  
22 Hal Finney.

23 Q. Why not?

24 A. Because Hal Finney reached out to us.

25 Q. How did Hal Finney reach out to you and

1 Dave?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

4 A. He talked over public forums, IRC and  
5 e-mail.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. What did he say, in his initial  
8 communication?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: He thought Bitcoin could  
11 work but there would be a few problems.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Did you and Dave work on those problems?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection: assumes facts not  
15 in evidence.

16 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer it.

17 THE WITNESS: There were no problems.

18 Actually ----

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Hal Finney was wrong?

21 A. There were problems but not the problems  
22 he was stating. So, yes, Hal Finney was wrong.

23 Q. What were the problems Hal Finney thought  
24 were with the protocol?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection: relevance. This

1 is now again, you are getting beyond the scope. I am  
2 going to ask him not to answer that question.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Do you maintain any of the correspondence  
5 with Hal Finney back in 2008?

6 A. No.

7 Q. Did Dave edit the white paper?

8 A. A few people edited the white paper,  
9 including Dave.

10 Q. What were Dave's edits to the white  
11 paper?

12 A. I do not exactly remember. There were  
13 six different versions.

14 Q. Sorry?

15 A. There were six different versions.

16 Q. When did version 1 come out?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: 2002.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. When did version 2 come out?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not remember the exact  
23 dates of all of these.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Do you recall when version 3 came out?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not remember  
3 all of it. I had multiple versions, all simultaneously  
4 running. If you ask any of my staff, my document  
5 management is shit. I save and then update the old  
6 version sometimes and then go back to the first one.  
7 I then re-edit a later one. I have people bitch at me  
8 and I have been banned from document management  
9 altogether by my staff, who have basically just about  
10 threatened to walk out if I am allowed to touch a  
11 document ever again.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Did Dave help you keep track of the six  
14 different versions of the white paper?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: No; hence why it was a  
17 fucking mess.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. How did you compile all versions into  
20 one?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I did not.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who did?

25 A. Nobody.

1 Q. So how did you get the final version?

2 A. The same way I do every single time,  
3 I finish up a version.

4 Q. Which is the version that is public?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: It is the one that is still  
7 public as the Bitcoin white paper.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Of the six, which one was that?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: Exactly where each bit  
12 came, I could not answer.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. If you had a copy of the white paper in  
15 front of you, would it help identify Dave's  
16 contributions?

17 A. No. More than anything else, what Dave  
18 helped me with was, it is like legal things. I have  
19 been an expert witness many, many times, and that is way  
20 easier than being your own witness. There is no emotion  
21 in talking about someone else's things. It is easy to  
22 make mistakes when you are doing your own thing. And it  
23 is critical to get rid of the metadata. If you want to  
24 not be found, not have something point back, then it is  
25 absolutely critical to strip anything that can identify

1 a document. Dave was also very good at that. Dave  
2 helped double-check that all the PDFs, etcetera, had  
3 nothing to tie anything back.

4 Q. Was there anyone else besides Dave that  
5 you could have used to do those two functions?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I believe there is a world  
8 full of editing services, so if you are saying anyone  
9 could do that, then of course there are. There are  
10 commercial companies, but then if I am going to someone  
11 and going, "Hey, I have this supersecret document that  
12 I want you to sort of sit on", it does not work too  
13 well.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Was there anyone you could trust to keep  
16 it secret and who had these abilities besides Dave?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

19 THE WITNESS: Yes.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Who?

22 A. I have a lot of friends in the computer  
23 forensics industry.

24 Q. Why did you not use them?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: Because I asked Dave.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Was it because Dave was your best friend?

4 A. In part, yes.

5 Q. I want to direct your attention back to  
6 Plaintiff's Exhibit 1, which is the 2008 e-mail. When  
7 did you settle on the name Bitcoin?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: I thought about the name  
10 Bitcoin for a while. It was actually B-i-t-C-o-i-n,  
11 which I got a lot shit for. I believed we discussed  
12 that sort of thing when naming. Other people over here  
13 in Britain seemed to like to capitalising in the middle  
14 of things. Americans think I am stupid for doing it.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. So Dave eventually talked you into not  
17 capitalising the C?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
19 the testimony.

20 THE WITNESS: No, it was capitalised in  
21 many places.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did Dave prefer BitCash or Bitcoin?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

25 THE WITNESS: Bitcoin.



1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Did Dave prefer capital C or lower case  
3 C?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: Dave was American.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. He liked lower case C?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Did you ultimately decide on a version?

10 A. No, I used both.

11 Q. When you sent this file to Ira, where did  
12 you get the actual file from?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: Which file?

15 MS. MARKOE: Are you referring to a  
16 different e-mail or Exhibit 1?

17 MR. FREEDMAN: We are still on Exhibit 1.

18 Q. When you sent Exhibit 1 to Ira, where did  
19 you get the e-mail from to send to Ira?

20 A. That would have been on our server.

21 Q. Which server is "our" server?

22 A. The company at the time. That was  
23 Hotwire, I believe. We are talking about Hotwire time,  
24 so it would have been on a Hotwire server.

25 Q. Do you still have access to Hotwire

1 servers?

2 A. It does not exist.

3 Q. Does anyone still have access to Hotwire  
4 servers?

5 A. I do not know.

6 Q. Are you aware of anyone who has access to  
7 a Hotwire server?

8 A. No, I am not. Actually, strike that, it  
9 is possible that there are copies, because we had a  
10 member of staff who stole information, but I do not know  
11 whether they have it still or not.

12 Q. What are the names of the staff that  
13 stole information?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: Potential witnesses,  
16 Zaharah.

17 MS. MARKOE: I did not instruct him not  
18 to answer. Are you objecting to my objections now?

19 MR. FREEDMAN: I am anticipating.

20 THE WITNESS: I would need to double-check  
21 that. I do not want to go on record defaming someone  
22 who has not been formally charged or anything like this.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. I understand that it is not confirmed,  
25 but who do you recall at the moment as being those

1 witnesses?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer,  
3 if you can.

4 THE WITNESS: I am trying to remember his  
5 name. There were two people in particular. Both of  
6 them were systems engineers. I really do not remember  
7 their names.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. How would you look them up to confirm  
10 them?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I would not.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Is there any way to find out their names?

15 A. I am sure there is.

16 Q. Are you aware of any way to find out  
17 their names?

18 A. One can do lots of searches for a start.  
19 I mean, there is lots of stuff about me, my company,  
20 people complaining, liquidation documents, etcetera, all  
21 on the internet, that would list all the staff.

22 Q. Are the names of these two staff members  
23 and their potential taking of information publicly  
24 available?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

1 THE WITNESS: If you consider public  
2 includes liquidation files that would be publicly  
3 available, then yes.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. What liquidation files would have these  
6 two ----

7 A. Hotwire.

8 Q. Would Ms. Watts know the name of these  
9 two individuals?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I am not going to bring  
12 anything about my wife into this. I am not going to  
13 answer anything about my wife's state of mind, my wife's  
14 anything. I have already noted that my family is  
15 something I will not touch.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Was Ms. Watts involved with Hotwire?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: You can check those  
20 records.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. How?

23 A. They are public.

24 Q. Are all of Hotwire's records are public?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises

1 the testimony.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Are all of Hotwire's records public?

4 A. No.

5 Q. When did you decide to start programing  
6 the Bitcoin protocol?

7 A. Can you be a bit more specific about what  
8 you are saying there. That is actually a wider question  
9 and more nebulous than you seem to think.

10 Q. When did you start writing the code that  
11 became the Bitcoin protocol?

12 A. Again, do you mean the node software?

13 Q. When I say "Bitcoin protocol", what does  
14 that mean to you?

15 A. Bitcoin protocol is a set of rules that  
16 nodes will interact by. It will be not things like  
17 block size, but rather the real sets that allow a  
18 transaction signed, and not settled, to chain now to be  
19 valid in 20-year time. So, it is like the internet  
20 protocol itself has a set of rules as well as  
21 structures. So things can happen within protocols but  
22 also be dictated differently in rules. For instance,  
23 the limitation of HTML for Apple and Microsoft, although  
24 on the same protocol, have different rule sets. That  
25 could be constructed such that the rules for one miner

1 would allow something to be offered or rejected, but a  
2 protocol would be the same for all systems and nodes.

3 Q. If going forward I use the word "Bitcoin"  
4 protocol to refer to all of those things, will you  
5 understand what I mean?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: No.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. What is the way I should refer to the  
10 code and programing that became the Bitcoin client?

11 A. If you were talking about the original  
12 one then I would say the node software.

13 Q. When did that turn into something besides  
14 the node software?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: When did what turn into  
17 something?

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Going forward, if I use the word "node"  
20 software, would you understand that to mean the computer  
21 protocols and codes that people downloaded and used to  
22 mine and use Bitcoin?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

24 THE WITNESS: In the original version?

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. In the original version.

2 A. So we are talking the Satoshi client,  
3 yes.

4 Q. The Satoshi client. That was made public  
5 in 2009?

6 A. In some parts it was actually made public  
7 in, as early -- the first distribution was August 2008.

8 Q. So before we get there, when did you  
9 decide to start writing that node software, the Satoshi  
10 client?

11 A. In 2002.

12 Q. How did you make it public in August of  
13 2008?

14 A. It was given to a few people.

15 Q. Who was it given to?

16 A. Parts were given to Wei Dai.

17 Q. Wei Dai, is that his legal name or is  
18 that a screen name?

19 A. I have never really asked. He publishes  
20 papers under that. So he could be a pseudonym like me,  
21 but the thing is he has worked for companies under that.  
22 I believe that is his real name. I have never  
23 physically -- actually, I have met him once, but that  
24 was in the '90s, and I did not ask whether he used a  
25 pseudonym or not.

1 Q. Who else besides Wei Dai?

2 A. In August, there were other people, I do  
3 not remember the names.

4 Q. Did you give it to Dave in August?

5 A. No.

6 Q. When did Dave first receive it?

7 A. May, end of, beginning of June.

8 Q. May/June of 2008?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. What did Dave do to develop the Satoshi  
11 client?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

13 THE WITNESS: Dave did not develop the  
14 Satoshi client.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did Dave edit the Satoshi client code at  
17 all?

18 A. It is an open source project.

19 Q. Prior to it becoming public -- strike  
20 that. When did the Satoshi client become publicly  
21 available to everyone?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

23 THE WITNESS: I am sorry, "everyone" is  
24 too vague.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:



1 Q. When was the first time you publicly  
2 posted the Satoshi client?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
4 answered. You can answer.

5 THE WITNESS: In full, was not until  
6 January 2009.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. What should we call that event so we know  
9 we are talking about the same thing?

10 A. You could say the public publishing of  
11 the Bitcoin node software.

12 Q. Can I call it Satoshi client so we are  
13 consistent?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Did Dave edit the Satoshi client at any  
16 point before the public posting of the Satoshi client?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: Him and others could have,  
19 yes. Did I review whose changes: no.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Where did you publicly post it so that  
22 others could contribute to it?

23 A. It was given privately after a post that  
24 was public.

25 Q. Where was the public post made?

1 A. The public post was made on the mailing  
2 list.

3 Q. What was the mailing list?

4 A. It is the cryptography mailing list.  
5 There are other ones as well, but that was the main one.

6 Q. Where were the other ones?

7 A. I do not remember.

8 Q. Did Dave post it on other ones or did you  
9 post it on other ones?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: I do not know what Dave  
12 did.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Are you aware of Dave posting it on other  
15 mailing lists?

16 A. No.

17 Q. After you posted it on a mailing list,  
18 you then hosted the Satoshi client somewhere for others  
19 to collaborate on?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: I am not sure what you are  
22 asking, sorry.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. You told me that people collaborated on  
25 this open source software?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: The full software was not  
3 given. I said that.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. So where did you post parts of the  
6 software?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
8 the testimony.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. I am just trying to figure out ----

11 A. I said they were e-mailed or given, I did  
12 not say they were posted. There is a big difference.

13 Q. Okay, so then you e-mailed Dave portions  
14 of the Satoshi client; is that correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. And he e-mailed you back edits?

17 A. No, he communicated with other people.

18 Q. Who did he communicate with?

19 A. I do not know. That would be Dave.

20 Q. How did Dave get you back his edits to  
21 the Satoshi client?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: We discussed things over  
24 IRC.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. So his feedback was through IRC?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. So there is no record of his feedback?

4 A. No, not that I know of. There could be.  
5 It is not impossible for IRC to be recorded and kept.

6 Q. You kept no record of his ----

7 A. I do not keep my IRC chats, no.

8 Q. Do you know if Dave kept them?

9 A. I do not know what Dave did with his IRC  
10 chats. If you are asking for every line of code Dave  
11 changed, there would be at least 100 changes by  
12 Hal Finney, there would be at least 80 changes by Bear,  
13 etcetera. There would be at least 1,000 changes by  
14 other people for every one that Dave did. So 0.1%.

15 Q. 0.1% of the edits are attributable to  
16 Dave?

17 A. Yes. That was not the primary task that  
18 Dave did.

19 Q. Is it possible that it is more than 1%?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection: calls for  
21 speculation.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. You have a clear recollection of it being  
24 exactly 1% of the code that Dave edited?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

1 THE WITNESS: I did not say exactly 1%.

2 And Dave was not a C++ coder.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Could it have been 5%?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: No.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Could it have been 2%?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: You are calling for  
11 speculation on probabilities of that where other people  
12 did far more code. Basically you want to characterise  
13 Dave as having written a lot more of the software. That  
14 is not what Dave did.

15 MS. MARKOE: Can we take a bathroom  
16 break?

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure.

18 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
19 The time is 15.04. End of video card number 3, volume 1  
20 of the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright.

21 (A Short Break)

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
23 of video card number 4, volume 1, in the video  
24 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going on the record.  
25 The time is 15.20. Thank you.

1 MR. RIVERO: Yes, please, identification  
2 of persons on the line.

3 MR. BRENNER: (By Telephone) Sure. This  
4 is Andrew Brenner of Boies Schiller and to my knowledge  
5 I have been on the line for all of the time that the  
6 deposition has been in session.

7 MR. RIVERO: Thank you, Mr. Brenner.

8 MR. BRENNER: You are welcome.

9 MR. MCADAMS: (By Telephone) This is John  
10 McAdams, also from Boies Schiller, and also have been on  
11 the line for all sessions.

12 MR. KLEIMAN: (By Telephone) This is Ira  
13 Kleiman. I have been on the line since the beginning.

14 MR. RIVERO: Anyone else?

15 MS. MARKOE: Is there a reason why,  
16 Mr. Kleiman, you failed to identify yourself previously?

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Ira, do not answer that.  
18 I think they asked for lawyers to make their  
19 appearances. I am not sure he knew.

20 THE WITNESS: That is not correct.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: Either way, we can deal  
22 with this later, obviously. He has been on the line, we  
23 have disclosed it and you can do what you like with it.

24 MR. RIVERO: Note our objection.

25 MS. MARKOE: I would like to note our

1 objection and I would also like to note that Mr. Kleiman  
2 I am instructing you that this deposition is  
3 confidential and you are bound by the confidentiality  
4 order in this case. We presume that you are aware of it  
5 and will abide by it.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay.

7 MR. KLEIMAN: Yes.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Dr. Wright, the A Back cited in the  
10 Bitcoin white paper, is that a reference to the same  
11 Adam Back we were previously discussing?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: Yes.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Is it your testimony here today that that  
16 is a mis-cite and it should instead be to Mr. Finney?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

18 THE WITNESS: It should have Aurora in  
19 the R PoW, that is R as in R, PoW should be cited to  
20 Mr. Finney.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. In response to interrogatory requests,  
23 Dr. Wright, you said that "there was an individual who  
24 helped me in the very early stages of my research well  
25 before the release of the Bitcoin protocol. As far as

1 I know, that individual never met or interacted with  
2 Dave Kleiman." Who was that individual?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

5 THE WITNESS: No, I cannot.

6 MS. MARKOE: This is part of what you  
7 need to discuss with the court in camera?

8 THE WITNESS: Yes.

9 MS. MARKOE: Okay.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Dr. Wright, whose idea was it to register  
12 the Bitcoin.com domain name?

13 A. Mine.

14 Q. When did you first register that domain?

15 A. I would have to look up the date. I do  
16 not remember.

17 Q. Do you still have the records associated  
18 with that original registration?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

20 THE WITNESS: They are online.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Where are they online?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

24 THE WITNESS: Again, I assume you do not  
25 know technical name records or how these are



1 constructed. They are public records.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. That is all right but you can still  
4 explain it to me. Where are they publicly available?

5 A. Whois.

6 Q. And what information did you give -- did  
7 you do it under a private Whois registration or did you  
8 do it publicly, and I give identification to Whois?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection: compound.

10 THE WITNESS: There is no such thing as a  
11 private versus a public Whois.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. There is no way to privately register  
14 domain names?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

16 THE WITNESS: Define what you mean by  
17 "private".

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Is there a way to not give identifying  
20 information for the owner of the domain name or the  
21 registrant of the domain name?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: Define what you mean by  
24 that. You are doing a whole lot of waffly fluffy crap,  
25 excuse the language, that says private when you probably

1 mean anonymous. And can you do something about that  
2 phone, please, or I am going to have to throw it out of  
3 a window because it keeps flashing and it is really,  
4 really annoying.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: My apologies.

6 Q. What information did you give Whois when  
7 you registered the Bitcoin.com domain name?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: If you have a look at it,  
10 you will see the information from the Vistomail or  
11 anonymousspeech.com server. That is provided from that  
12 server and the Whois that they allow goes across into  
13 the Whois that is, or was there. I do not know about  
14 the updates that have occurred since.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did you communicate with Dave Kleiman  
17 about the domain name?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: Define what you mean by  
20 "communicate about the domain name".

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did you communicate with him about the  
23 registration of the domain name?

24 A. I am not sure what you would be asking?

25 Q. Did you send any communications to Dave

1 Kleiman about the registration of Bitcoin.com?

2 A. I did not register Bitcoin.com.

3 Q. Who registered Bitcoin.com?

4 A. It was not me.

5 Q. Who was it?

6 A. You are now asking me who registered  
7 random e-mail -- sorry, domain name dot com, and expect  
8 me to know.

9 Q. Do you know who registered Bitcoin.com?

10 A. No.

11 Q. Do you know who registered  
12 Bitcointalk.com?

13 A. No. I mean, I am dot org. I think you  
14 have those wrong.

15 Q. It could be. Did you register  
16 Bitcoin.org?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Let me ask all the questions over because  
19 I may have misspoken. When did you first register  
20 Bitcoin.org?

21 A. Again, that is public record on Whois and  
22 I do not remember the exact date.

23 Q. Any answers you gave before about the  
24 Vistomail account apply to Bitcoin.org?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: Yes.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Did you ever communicate with  
4 Dave Kleiman about Bitcoin.org registration?

5 A. No. I registered my first domain name in  
6 the '80s. I do not need help registering domains.

7 Q. Did there come a time when you  
8 transferred ownership of the Bitcoin.org domain name?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: There is not really  
11 ownership of that domain.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Control of the domain?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: Yes.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. When did you transfer control of the  
18 Bitcoin.org domain name?

19 A. When I stopped being involved with the  
20 community.

21 Q. Which was?

22 A. 2011. It was actually a little bit  
23 before that that information had been handed over.

24 Q. Information had been handed over, what do  
25 you mean by that?

1 A. Domain keys, etcetera.

2 Q. Who did you hand them over to?

3 A. That was to Theymos, originally.

4 Q. Did Dave Kleiman ever have the control  
5 over the Bitcoin.org domain name?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

7 THE WITNESS: No.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Who is Theymos?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. This is again  
11 now you are going beyond the scope. We have already  
12 established that Dave Kleiman did not have control over  
13 the Bitcoin.org domain name and you can move on now.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Who is Theymos?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I will instruct  
17 you not to answer. Beyond the scope.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Why did you transfer the Bitcoin.org  
20 domain name?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: beyond the scope.  
22 Do not answer.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who mined the genesis block of the  
25 Bitcoin timechain?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

3 MS. MARKOE: Can you connect that to one  
4 these topics, please.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Formation of the Satoshi  
6 Nakamoto partnership. It is literally the first block  
7 of Bitcoin.

8 THE WITNESS: It is not mine.

9 MS. MARKOE: The question you asked does  
10 not make that connection, so why do you not try to make  
11 that connection and then we can have a conversation.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Do not tell me how to ask  
13 my questions. Instruct him not to answer or object.

14 Q. Who mined the genesis block of the  
15 Bitcoin timechain?

16 THE WITNESS: Nobody.

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. I am sorry?

20 A. Nobody.

21 Q. Who programed the genesis block of the  
22 Bitcoin timechain?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

24 THE WITNESS: Nobody, because that is  
25 again wrong.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. How did the Bitcoin genesis block come  
3 into existence?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: Answer or not? Instruction?  
6 Do I answer this or not?

7 MS. MARKOE: My suggestion would be that  
8 someone relate this ----

9 MR. FREEDMAN: Please do not suggest ----

10 MS. MARKOE: ---- to Dave Kleiman or  
11 I will strict him not to answer.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Then do what you will. We  
13 will raise it with the court.

14 MS. MARKOE: Relate your question to Dave  
15 Kleiman and whether or not there was a partnership or  
16 I will strict him not to answer.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Do what you will.

18 MS. MARKOE: Okay. Then ask your  
19 questions properly related to the scope as you prepared  
20 this.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. How did the genesis block come into  
23 existence?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Do not answer  
25 that.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. What was the first Bitcoin block Satoshi  
3 mined?

4 MS. MARKOE: You can answer that.

5 THE WITNESS: Block one.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Is that also referred to as the genesis  
8 block?

9 A. No.

10 Q. Is it the second block?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: It is the first block -- it  
13 is block one.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Block one. Do you know what computer  
16 mined block one?

17 A. I know what, out of a group of computers,  
18 mined block one.

19 Q. Where was that group of computers  
20 located?

21 A. Port Macquarie just outside a small town  
22 called Bagnoo.

23 MS. MARKOE: Can you spell those names  
24 for the court reporter, please.

25 THE WITNESS: B-A-G-N-O-O.



1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. How many computers were in Bagnoo?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I do not know how many  
5 computers I had in Bagnoo. I do not know how many  
6 computers I have now.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Did anyone else know about the computer  
9 set-up in Bagnoo?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

12 THE WITNESS: Yes.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Who else?

15 A. Many people knew that I had a computer  
16 set-up in Bagnoo. I had spent a lot of money getting  
17 fibre laid into a completely rural area, that basically  
18 was never going to have fibre, that opened up maybe  
19 50,000 people in the community to low cost, high-speed  
20 internet, because I had the whole road ripped up and  
21 paid for to lay fibre to my home, the power run into it,  
22 etcetera, so many would have known.

23 Q. You had a home in Bagnoo?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. Is it Bagnoo in New South Wales?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Satoshi mined block one. Were you the  
3 one acting as Satoshi to mine block one?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: There is no Satoshi that  
6 way. I was.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. I am sorry?

9 A. I was. I used the pseudonym. It did not  
10 flip round like Dread Pirate Roberts or something like  
11 this. It was just me. And it was not Satoshi mining  
12 per se. There was not any, other than me, apart from  
13 block nine, which was then referenced by a transfer  
14 I did.

15 Q. So you mined block one?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Did you also mine block two?

18 A. Relevance, please, give me ----

19 MS. MARKOE: Look, connect it up with a  
20 relationship with Dave Kleiman or do not.

21 THE WITNESS: There were mining pools,  
22 there were no shared mining. Dave Kleiman and I could  
23 not physically mine in any way. Mining pools were not  
24 developed until years after I disappeared, so there is  
25 no joint mining.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. That was not my question. It was just  
3 whether ----

4 A. Yes, it is, basically you are trying to  
5 find out what I do and do not have, which is none of  
6 your God damn business. There is nothing to do with  
7 Dave Kleiman. Dave Kleiman never had a machine access  
8 code. He never went on those machines. He never  
9 accessed those machines. He never touched those  
10 machines. Nothing.

11 Q. Are you aware of anyone else who mined  
12 Bitcoin in January of 2009?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection. That is again  
14 well beyond the scope of what this deposition is about.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: To witnesses.

16 MS. MARKOE: Of anyone who mined Bitcoin?

17 MR. FREEDMAN: It literally came out days  
18 ago, Zaharah; it came out in January 2009, so anybody  
19 who was mining then was ----

20 MS. MARKOE: Okay. How would he know who  
21 is doing what?

22 MR. FREEDMAN: If he does not know he  
23 does not know.

24 THE WITNESS: The whole nature of the  
25 system is that you do not register.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Do you know anyone who was mining in  
3 January 2009?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: Yes. Hal Finney.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Besides Hal Finney, was there anyone  
8 else?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: No, I do not know. I did  
11 not even ask Dave if he was doing it.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. You do not know if Dave was mining in  
14 January 2009?

15 A. No, I do not.

16 Q. Did he ever tell you if he was mining in  
17 January 2009?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
19 answered.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

21 THE WITNESS: No idea.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Dr. Wright, did there come a time when  
24 you discussed Satoshi Nakamoto and the origin of Bitcoin  
25 with a gentleman named Andrew O'Hagan?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. What exactly  
2 does this have to do with the topic? I presume you are  
3 talking about topic 3. So can you please explain to me  
4 what this has to do with any of the subtopics under  
5 topic 3.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes. I am handing you  
7 what has been marked as Plaintiff's Exhibit 4.

8 MS. MARKOE: Please explain it.

9 MR. FREEDMAN: I will. One second.  
10 I think this is 4; right? Is it 3 or 4? 3. This goes  
11 to relevant witnesses.

12 MS. MARKOE: What goes to relevant  
13 witnesses?

14 MR. FREEDMAN: You will see when the  
15 question comes. Mr. O'Hagan himself is a relevant  
16 witness if the answer is yes.

17 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 3 marked for identification)

18 Q. Can you take a look at page 32, please.  
19 The page numbering is in the upper right-hand corner of  
20 the document.

21 MR. RIVERO: You are referring to 32 of  
22 96?

23 MR. FREEDMAN: Correct. This is docket  
24 entry 83-1.

25 Q. About halfway down that first paragraph

1 it starts off with: "Satoshi also sent four other  
2 transactions on the same day. I asked Wright who the  
3 recipients were -- who the four addresses belonged to.  
4 'Hal, Dave, myself', he replied. 'And another I cannot  
5 name as I have no right to do so'." Do you recognise  
6 this conversation?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I remember a half-truth  
9 version of this conversation.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. What was the truth of the conversation?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You are going  
13 beyond the scope. I am going to instruct him not to  
14 answer.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: You are not going to let  
16 me find out who the name of the other person is?

17 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct him  
18 not to answer your question which, if I can see it,  
19 says, "What was the truth of the conversation?" You are  
20 limited to the details surrounding Craig and Dave's  
21 partnership to create Satoshi Nakamoto, in your words,  
22 the general process of their collaboration, in your  
23 words, the accounts that they held to collaborate  
24 technological and money, in your words, methods of  
25 communication they used during that period, in your

1 words ----

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, you do not need  
3 you to read the entire -- I am familiar with it.

4 MS. MARKOE: ---- and to identify the  
5 computers and servers Satoshi Nakamoto used to draft the  
6 white paper ----

7 MR. FREEDMAN: I am going to ask you to  
8 stop wasting my time.

9 MS. MARKOE: ---- program Bitcoin and mine  
10 the first few Bitcoin. Your question does not go to any  
11 of those topics.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: It goes to the first one.

13 MS. MARKOE: I am instructing the witness  
14 not to answer.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: Then just instruct him not  
16 to answer, Zaharah. That is all you need to do and I  
17 will move on.

18 MS. MARKOE: I will also put on the  
19 record my objection which I am entitled to do and you  
20 are not entitled to stop me from doing. As to the first  
21 question, you have already identified, and he has  
22 already said, he had a conversation with Mr. O'Hagan,  
23 this is not an accurate representation of that  
24 conversation. That is your identity of your witness.  
25 You are done now.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Zaharah, if you continue  
2 speaking we are going to ask the court for more time.

3 MS. MARKOE: Ask the court for more time.  
4 I am allowed to state my objection for the record and  
5 the basis for it so that I have an accurate record to  
6 share with the court.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: We will.

8 Q. On January 12th, 2009, did you send  
9 Bitcoin to anyone?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Who did you send it to?

12 A. Hal Finney.

13 Q. Who else?

14 MS. MARKOE: Answer if you can.

15 THE WITNESS: I do not actually remember.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Did you send Bitcoin to Dave Kleiman on  
18 January 12th, 2009?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection, but you may  
20 answer if you remember.

21 THE WITNESS: I cannot remember.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Did you send Bitcoin to yourself on  
24 January 12th, 2009?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer



1 if you remember.

2 THE WITNESS: I cannot remember.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Do you know who is being referred to in  
5 Plaintiff's Exhibit 3: "... and another I cannot name  
6 as I have no right to do so"?

7 MS. MARKOE: I just want to read the  
8 question back. (Pause) You can answer the question. If  
9 you need a read back, ask for a read back.

10 THE WITNESS: What I will say is this  
11 work of fiction -- (Witness indicates Exhibit 3) -- was  
12 created because Mr. O'Hagan refused to sign the  
13 non-disclosure agreement, and basically took what he  
14 thought would be a great story and created one. It is  
15 fiction.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Your position is the entire article is  
18 fiction?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
20 his testimony.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Is it your position that the entire  
23 article is fiction?

24 A. No.

25 Q. Did Mr. O'Hagan record sessions --

1 interview sessions with you?

2 A. No, and if he did so that would be a  
3 criminal act.

4 Q. There are no recordings that you are  
5 aware of?

6 A. If he did so, that would be a criminal  
7 act.

8 Q. In January of 2009, until 2011, was there  
9 anywhere you mined Bitcoin besides Bungaloo -- help me  
10 please?

11 A. Bagnoo.

12 Q. Bagnoo?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Where else?

15 A. At one stage, I had mining software I was  
16 playing with on my phone. It did not actually mine any  
17 Bitcoin.

18 Q. Was there any other locations of  
19 computers that you mine Bitcoin in?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Only Bungaloo?

22 A. Bagnoo.

23 Q. Bagnoo. Only Bagnoo?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. That started in January 2009. When did

1 you stop, if ever, mining Bitcoin in Bagnoo?

2 A. I stopped everything to do with Bagnoo in  
3 December.

4 Q. Of?

5 A. 2010. Or probably not everything to do  
6 with because I still owned part of the property and  
7 whatever else, but I was not doing any IT stuff there at  
8 all.

9 MR. RIVERO: I want to note that we are  
10 giving a lot of leeway, even though there is already  
11 testimony disconnecting the subject of these questions  
12 from Dave Kleiman. But go ahead with your next  
13 question.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. In December of 2010 -- strike that. Did  
16 you stop mining entirely in December of 2010?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Where did the mining continue?

19 A. The mining restarted later, by me, with  
20 pools that I now run.

21 Q. When did that start up?

22 A. 2016 on.

23 Q. So is it your testimony here today that  
24 from December of 2010 until the mining pools in 2016,  
25 you never mined Bitcoin?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: That is not correct. I did  
3 not earn any Bitcoin because running a node in certain  
4 configurations means that you are also mining.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Okay. So ----

7 A. Running testnet is also mining. This is  
8 not public Bitcoin.

9 Q. So as I understand it, from December of  
10 2010, until 2016, you never earned the mining reward for  
11 mining a block of Bitcoin; is that correct?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

13 THE WITNESS: That is correct.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. At any point in time, was Dave involved  
16 in the mining that took place in Bagnoo from 2009 until  
17 to 2010?

18 A. Nobody was ever involved in that.

19 Q. Approximately how much Bitcoin were mined  
20 from 2009 ----

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
22 instruct you not to answer.

23 MR. RIVERO: I instruct you not to  
24 answer.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. I am going to ask you another question.  
2 Your attorneys may instruct you not to answer so take a  
3 second ----

4 MS. MARKOE: Do not ask it.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not think you are  
6 right to instruct him not to answer but I am going to  
7 ask it.

8 Q. Do you know the amount of Bitcoin that  
9 was mined from 2009 until 2010 in Bagnoo?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 MR. RIVERO: Same instruction.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Have you ever mined Bitcoin out of  
14 Australia?

15 A. No.

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

17 THE WITNESS: Well, back then, no. Now,  
18 the pools are outside of Australia, but that is 2016 on.  
19 So, when I say no to mining or anything like this,  
20 I will just make it clear now I am talking about before  
21 2016.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. I understand. Thanks for the  
24 clarification. I know we understood each other, but it  
25 is important that the record is clear.

1 A. I got told to make sure I am clear,  
2 so ----

3 Q. From 2009 until 2010, when you were  
4 mining in Bagnoo, was that a full-time job for you?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: It was not a job at all.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Did it take any time?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: Sneezing takes time.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Touché. Did it take a significant amount  
13 of your time?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: No.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Did you discuss the details of your  
18 mining activity with Dave Kleiman?

19 A. Define what you mean by "discuss the  
20 details of my mining activity".

21 Q. Did you discuss the Bagnoo computers and  
22 servers with Dave Kleiman?

23 A. No.

24 Q. To the best of your recollection, did  
25 Dave Kleiman have any knowledge of the mining you were

1 doing in Bagnoo?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: Yes, he did.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. How did he come to find out about that?

6 A. He knew I had a property in Bagnoo and  
7 that I was running Bitcoin nodes.

8 Q. Did you discuss the amount of Bitcoin you  
9 had amassed with Dave Kleiman?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Again, I am  
11 going to instruct the witness not to answer these  
12 questions. You are now going well beyond the scope of  
13 what is permitted in this deposition.

14 MR. FREEDMAN: Communication between him  
15 and Dave Kleiman.

16 MS. MARKOE: You are not asking about  
17 every communication that he had between himself and Dave  
18 Kleiman. That is not one of your topics. Look at your  
19 topics again. This is not a merits deposition. That  
20 has been made very clear by the court.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did Dave Kleiman mine any of the first 50  
23 Bitcoin ----

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
25 if you know.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. ---- blocks.

3 A. Thank you for the clarification,  
4 otherwise I would have to say no, because no one mined  
5 the first 50 Bitcoin.

6 Q. I saw that look.

7 A. I cannot help rolling my eyes,  
8 I apologise. I do not know.

9 Q. Did there come a time when Dave Kleiman  
10 began mining Bitcoin?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. When did he begin mining Bitcoin?

13 A. I do not know.

14 Q. Do you know approximately when he began  
15 mining Bitcoin?

16 A. I did not ask him.

17 Q. Do you know what computer he used to mine  
18 Bitcoin?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Do you know what hardware he used to mine  
21 Bitcoin?

22 A. Not really, no.

23 Q. How do you know that he eventually began  
24 mining Bitcoin?

25 A. Because eventually we spoke about it and



1 he had told me he had mined Bitcoin.

2 Q. Where did that communication take place?

3 A. Most of my communications, including this  
4 one, were on IRC.

5 Q. There is no record of it?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I cannot answer that one, I  
8 do not know.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. You have no record of it?

11 A. I do not have any records of many of  
12 these things, as I have already stated. That is why  
13 I used IRC.

14 Q. Do you know if Dave Kleiman ever used  
15 cloud computing to mine Bitcoin?

16 A. I do not know -- actually, we are talking  
17 about a period where nobody used cloud computing to mine  
18 Bitcoin. There was no cloud computing to mine Bitcoin  
19 at that stage. Pool software did not exist. The person  
20 who created some of the first pool software was after  
21 I disappeared the first time, and ----

22 MR. RIVERO: Please finish.

23 THE WITNESS: ---- that person had  
24 nothing to do with Dave or anything like that, and  
25 created pool mining and I am sorry to tell you that

1       there was no cloud mining at that stage.

2                   MR. RIVERO: Just to make sure the record  
3       is clear, I heard at line 23 of the prior page, I heard  
4       "many". I think it is transcribed as "any". I just  
5       would like clarification.

6                   MR. FREEDMAN: It is the hour.

7                   MR. RIVERO: I am looking at the record  
8       to make sure.

9                   MR. FREEDMAN: It is rough.

10                  Q.       Do you know how Dave stored any of the  
11       Bitcoins he mined?

12                  A.       No.

13                  Q.       And remind me, I do not recall if I asked  
14       this, do you have any idea when Dave began mining  
15       Bitcoin?

16                  A.       No, I do not.

17                  Q.       Was it before 2011?

18                  A.       I do not know.

19                  Q.       Do you recall when he told you he had  
20       began mining Bitcoin?

21                  A.       Not exactly, no.

22                  Q.       Was it early on, after ----

23                  A.       It would have been early on, yes.

24                  Q.       Did Dave ever share the private keys of  
25       Bitcoin with you?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: You do not share private  
3 keys, ever.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. So is the answer no?

6 A. The answer is no.

7 Q. Did you ever share private keys with  
8 Dave?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
10 answered.

11 THE WITNESS: I do not share private keys  
12 with my wife.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. What is a paper wallet?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
16 give you a little bit of leeway here, but again we are  
17 going beyond the scope of this deposition. You get  
18 another shot at him. I will certainly instruct him, if  
19 you continue along these lines, to not answer those  
20 questions at the later deposition, if you get answers to  
21 them now.

22 THE WITNESS: A paper wallet is a key  
23 that is printed on a piece of paper.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Have you ever used a paper wallet?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Did you ever use a paper wallet with Dave  
3 Kleiman?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: Please explain what you  
6 actually mean in that fluffy nebulous sentence.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Did you ever exchange a printed -- strike  
9 that. Did you ever exchange a key that is printed on a  
10 piece of paper with Dave Kleiman?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: Mr. Kleiman and I had been  
13 in the country together once since the creation of  
14 Bitcoin, where neither of us handed over any Bitcoin on  
15 paper wallets, neither of us handed pieces of paper  
16 together as we were drinking and getting drunk, to each  
17 other on that day, and the value of the entire Bitcoin  
18 market at that stage, when we got together, was,  
19 I think, about \$100, which was millions of Bitcoin, for  
20 the entire value \$100 was it. So, did I hand him a  
21 piece of paper when we were in foreign countries: I do  
22 not know how I could possibly do that.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. I am going to ask you just concisely, did  
25 you ever exchange a key that is printed on a piece of

1 paper with Dave Kleiman in any way?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
3 instruct the witness not to answer at this point. We  
4 have given you a lot of leeway. These questions are not  
5 going to subjects 3 or 4 which are the only ones I could  
6 possibly see any relevance to. If you would like to  
7 explain how they relate to those topics or any other  
8 topics, I would reconsider my objection, but at this  
9 point in time I just do not see it.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: It goes to the methods --  
11 it goes to 4.

12 MS. MARKOE: Explain how whether he ever  
13 exchanged a paper wallet goes to 4. 4 relates to mining  
14 of Bitcoins, not paper wallets. There is a distinction.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: It goes to the general  
16 process of their collaboration.

17 MS. MARKOE: We have already established  
18 that there was no mining together.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: I am just trying to figure  
20 out whether or not they collaborated in another way.

21 MS. MARKOE: How does one collaborate in  
22 terms of holding a paper wallet or sharing information  
23 about a paper wallet? I am instructing the witness not  
24 to answer. You can move on.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did you ever use any other methods for  
2 the offline exchange of Bitcoins with Dave?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: Again, I did not exchange  
5 Bitcoins with Dave the way you are suggesting. The way  
6 that you exchange Bitcoin is you a send transaction from  
7 one address to another. I would never exchange private  
8 keys with Dave.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did you ever send Bitcoin to public  
11 addresses that you knew controlled?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I do not know what  
14 addresses Dave controlled, so how could I do that?

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did Dave ever provide you with public  
17 addresses that he controlled?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

19 THE WITNESS: One.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Which one?

22 A. I do not remember.

23 Q. Why did he provide it to you?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: It was for testing.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. When did he provide it to you?

3 A. 2009.

4 Q. What were you testing?

5 A. Testnet.

6 Q. What is testnet?

7 A. Testnet is the development version of  
8 Bitcoin, that runs alongside, that we had our own  
9 version of in the world to create a test of Bitcoin.  
10 So, when I am saying "we" there, I mean the Bitcoin  
11 community. I started with my own multiple versions,  
12 which I firewalled off, and eventually they became a  
13 public testnet which was a second version of Bitcoin,  
14 you could say, but a valueless version of Bitcoin that  
15 was easier to mine, so you could test the software and  
16 the code.

17 Q. Who had access to testnet?

18 A. Everyone.

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: It is possible.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. And Dave's public address was a testnet  
23 address.

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
25 the testimony.

1 THE WITNESS: Testnet addresses are real  
2 addresses and vice-versa, blah, blah, blah. There is no  
3 distinction.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. What were the primary ways Satoshi  
6 Nakamoto communicated with people?

7 A. Which people?

8 Q. What is the primary way Satoshi Nakamoto  
9 communicated?

10 A. Again, which people? So, how did  
11 I communicate? Which people? I mean, if you are  
12 getting the "I am Satoshi", then that could be anything.  
13 I primarily communicate with people without saying I am  
14 Satoshi and I walk up like I am now and I open my mouth  
15 and words come out.

16 Q. I understand that. When I say Satoshi  
17 Nakamoto now, I am referring to the internet presence of  
18 Satoshi Nakamoto.

19 A. So you mean the pseudonym?

20 Q. The pseudonym.

21 A. Can you please be explicit in saying  
22 that.

23 Q. What was the primary way in which you  
24 communicated through the pseudonym?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.



1 THE WITNESS: Well, by definition, the  
2 pseudonym was primarily done depending on which one it  
3 was, by e-mail, or the Bitcoin forums, or the P2P  
4 forums, or those other things. So, it depends on which  
5 one you are talking about, but online things that are  
6 there, so ----

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. What are the e-mail addresses that you  
9 used as the pseudonym Satoshi Nakamoto?

10 A. They are all public. The GMX account and  
11 the Vistomail accounts are all public.

12 Q. Please state them for the record.

13 MS. MARKOE: If you recall.

14 THE WITNESS: I do not remember which one  
15 is Satoshi or Satoshi N off the top of my head. I have  
16 not used them in years. I do not look at them any more.  
17 And I am not going to even try and think about it. They  
18 are there. Everyone knows them. Look it up.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Was there a third account?

21 A. Used for public communications?

22 Q. What was that third account?

23 A. There was not a third -- sorry. What  
24 third account? I did not say there was a third account.

25 Q. I asked if there was a third -- strike

1 that. It may be I misunderstood your answer. Did  
2 Satoshi Nakamoto, the pseudonym, have a third e-mail  
3 account, besides GMX and Vistomail?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
5 can recall.

6 THE WITNESS: I used multiple e-mail  
7 accounts.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Can you list what they were?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: No.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Did you use an e-mail account  
14 satoshi@anonymousspeech.com?

15 A. Yes, that one sounds about right.

16 Q. Do you still have access to these  
17 accounts?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

19 THE WITNESS: As I stated earlier, no.  
20 I stopped accessing them a long time.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Do you have the ability to access these  
23 accounts?

24 A. I very much doubt it.

25 Q. Why do you doubt it?

1           A.       Because GMX has been compromised and the  
2       other one has been compromised. They have been reset  
3       over time. So, I do not actually want to access them.

4           Q.       Have you tried to access them?

5           A.       No.

6           Q.       Does that go for the GMX account, the  
7       Vistomail account and the Anonymous Speech accounts?

8           A.       Yes.

9           Q.       Do you know who has control over these  
10       accounts now?

11          A.       No. If anyone.

12          Q.       Did there come a time when you provided  
13       Dave Kleiman with access to any of these accounts?

14          A.       Yes.

15          Q.       Which accounts?

16          A.       Dave was given the GMX account access for  
17       a little while.

18          Q.       When was he given access to the account?

19          A.       I do not remember exactly.

20          Q.       Who gave him access to the account?

21          A.       If I am the person with it, then it has  
22       to be me.

23          Q.       You gave him access to the GMX account?

24          A.       Yes.

25          Q.       Why?

1 A. Because I asked him to check it for me.

2 Q. For what?

3 A. To read an e-mail.

4 Q. Which e-mail?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
6 if you recall.

7 THE WITNESS: I do not recall which  
8 e-mail.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. How many times did Dave access the GMX  
11 account?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

13 THE WITNESS: How many hairs do you have  
14 in your beard?

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Did you provide access to anyone else --  
17 strike that. Did anyone else -- strike that. Did you  
18 ever give anyone else access to the GMX account?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Did you ever give anyone else access to  
21 the Vistomail account?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Who?

24 A. I think the only other person who had  
25 access at that stage for a little bit was Uyen.

1 Q. Can you spell that?

2 A. No.

3 Q. Is that Uyen Nguyen?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Who gave Uyen access to the Vistomail  
6 account?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
8 answered.

9 THE WITNESS: I am not sure of the exact  
10 details. It was Uyen -- what is his name -- I cannot  
11 remember his name -- the old Japanese guy, the one that  
12 they pulled up as Satoshi?

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Dorian.

15 A. Dorian, that is it. Sorry, I had  
16 forgotten his name. I instructed people to send a  
17 message saying "I am not Dorian" because he was getting  
18 a lot of shit.

19 Q. You instructed Uyen Nguyen to do that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And provided her with the log in  
22 credentials?

23 A. I gave her some, yes.

24 Q. Did you ever provide anyone else with  
25 access to the Anonymous Speech account?

1 A. No.

2 Q. Did you ever use these accounts to  
3 communicate with Dave Kleiman?

4 A. I do not remember.

5 Q. Did you ever ask Dave Kleiman to stop  
6 accessing the GMX account?

7 A. No.

8 Q. Even when you stepped back from the  
9 community you still did not ask him to stop accessing  
10 the account?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: It was not used at that  
13 stage -- by anybody.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. You trusted Dave Kleiman?

16 A. Dave was my friend.

17 Q. Best friend?

18 A. Fairly much, yes.

19 Q. Did you trust Uyen Nguyen?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection: you are going  
21 beyond the scope. I am going to instruct him not to  
22 answer.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: We agree for once!

24 MS. MARKOE: I am sorry. What?

25 MR. FREEDMAN: We agree for once!

1 BY MS. MARKOE: That is a miracle in and  
2 of itself.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. After the creation of Bitcoin, what was  
5 the first Bitcoin-related intellectual property you  
6 worked on with Dave?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: assumes facts not  
8 in evidence.

9 THE WITNESS: I did not ever work on  
10 Bitcoin IP with Dave.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Did you ever work on any intellectual  
13 property with Dave?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. What were those projects, in short? What  
16 were the names? Strike that. What were the names of  
17 those projects?

18 A. SWAMP, software assurance marketplace.  
19 Basically, there are a number of projects that are all  
20 public and all have had their papers published.

21 Q. Is one of them a metered payment system?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Do you know what I am referring to when  
24 I say a metered payment system?

25 A. I know what a metered payment system is.

1 Q. Is there value to intellectual property  
2 about a metered payment system?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
4 instruct the witness not to answer. He has already  
5 stated he did not create any intellectual property with  
6 Dave Kleiman on metered payment systems and therefore  
7 any discussion of that would go beyond the scope of this  
8 deposition.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did you collaborate with Dave Kleiman on  
11 intellectual property entitled "Software Derivative  
12 Markets and Information Security Risk Systems"?

13 A. I did not collaborate with Dave on  
14 anything. I created software and Dave, who was a vet,  
15 was able to try and file, so that he would have had some  
16 money to help him out. Dave was not a mathematician.  
17 Dave had no knowledge of that area, so there was no  
18 collaboration at all in that way for research.

19 Q. Did there come a time when Dave Kleiman  
20 took two millions lines of code and turned it into six  
21 million lines of code?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection. But you can  
23 answer if you recall.

24 THE WITNESS: No one could actually do  
25 that. Four million lines of code would be approximately



1 4,000 years worth of work.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. So, Dave Kleiman never turned two  
4 millions lines of code into six million lines of code;  
5 is that your testimony?

6 A. No person can change four million  
7 themselves into six million.

8 Q. Did Dave Kleiman cause two million lines  
9 of code to turn into six million lines of code?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 THE WITNESS: Is Dave, in your  
12 assumption, a wizard?

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. If you could just answer the question,  
15 Dr. Wright.

16 A. I believe I just did.

17 Q. The answer is no?

18 A. The answer is unless he is already 4,000  
19 years old and he started coding at the time of the sort  
20 of exodus or whatever else, then probably not.

21 Q. Was it possible he supervised the  
22 creation of four million lines of code?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

24 THE WITNESS: Yes.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did he supervise the creation of four  
2 million lines of code?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
4 if you know.

5 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Whose idea was it to create W&K US?

8 A. Dave's.

9 Q. How did that idea get initially  
10 communicated to you by Dave?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not really remember.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Was anyone else involved in the initial  
15 communications about W&K?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Who?

18 A. My ex-wife.

19 Q. What was the purpose of starting W&K?

20 A. Dave was a vet. As a vet, he was able to  
21 theoretically access funding from the US government.  
22 I was working on a number of different projects that  
23 aligned with what the Department of Homeland Security  
24 was seeking to be developed. I said I would aid Dave  
25 because he was in a bit of trouble, and that we could do

1 a few different projects together, including that, that  
2 would enable him to hopefully get some money to be able  
3 to work less, as he was in the hospital.

4 Q. What was your involvement in W&K?

5 A. Very little.

6 Q. How much was your involvement? What was  
7 your involvement in W&K?

8 A. Talking about it and then going off and  
9 writing some papers, full stop.

10 Q. Did you have any ownership in W&K?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Who owned W&K?

13 A. The records for W&K exist. I do not know  
14 if the records are accurate.

15 Q. Who owned W&K in reality?

16 A. Not me.

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Who?

20 A. Who owns BHP Billiton in reality? It is  
21 not my company. I do not care.

22 Q. You have no idea who owns W&K?

23 A. I do not know that.

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: If I do not own it, I do

1 not care about it.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Did W&K ever mine Bitcoin?

4 A. I do not know what other companies that  
5 are not mine do.

6 Q. Did you ever tell anyone that W&K mined  
7 Bitcoin?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
9 if you remember.

10 THE WITNESS: I have no idea.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Is there a reason you would have told  
13 somebody why W&K mined Bitcoin?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. If he does not  
15 know if he has told anyone then the question lacks a  
16 predicate.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: He does not recall. I am  
18 asking if there is a reason why he might have said it.

19 MS. MARKOE: Answer if you can, but I am  
20 objecting.

21 THE WITNESS: The nature of Bitcoin is a  
22 predicate-based system. It either fails true or false.  
23 If it is true, a transaction is valid. If it is false,  
24 it is rejected and never talked of again. This will be  
25 never talked of again.

1 Can we have a break in a moment?

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Absolutely. Let us take  
3 one now.

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
5 The time is 16.14. End of video card number 4, volume  
6 1, in the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright.

7 (A Short Break)

8 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
9 of video card number 5, volume 1, in the video  
10 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going back on the  
11 record. The time is 16.29. Thank you.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Do you feel better, Dr. Wright, for the  
14 break?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Mmm-hmm, definitely.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Did W&K ever work on Bitcoin IP?

19 A. What do you mean by did W&K ever work on  
20 Bitcoin IP?

21 Q. Did the company W&K ever work with you in  
22 any way on Bitcoin IP?

23 A. No.

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did you work with W&K on any IP?

2 A. No. I did not work with W&K at all.

3 Q. Did you create intellectual property  
4 called a metered payment system?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Did you create intellectual property  
7 called Software Derivative Markets and Information  
8 Security Risk Systems?

9 A. Yes.

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Do you know who created a metered payment  
13 system's intellectual property?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
15 instruct the witness not to answer. It has no relevance  
16 to either Dave Kleiman, W&K or even the witness. He  
17 said he had not create that intellectual property called  
18 a metered payment system.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Did Dave Kleiman create a metered payment  
21 system?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
23 know.

24 THE WITNESS: I do not know what Dave  
25 Kleiman created.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. The intellectual property Software  
3 Derivative Markets and Information Security Risk  
4 Systems, is it valuable?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: It is put out open source  
7 and the paper was published in an academic conference.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Does that mean it has no private value?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
11 if you can.

12 THE WITNESS: I am not an IP valuer.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Do you have a claim to it, a title, a  
15 patent?

16 A. No. It is public.

17 Q. Did you create intellectual property  
18 called Software Assurance Marketplace?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Who has title to this intellectual  
21 property now?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: Public domain.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Did you create intellectual property

1 called Software Assurance Through Economic Measures and  
2 Anti-Fraud System?

3 THE WITNESS: Yes.

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Who has title to it now?

7 A. Public domain.

8 Q. Did you create intellectual property  
9 called Risk Quantification System for Financial  
10 Modelling in Bitcoin?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Look, can you  
12 tell me what topics this relates to?

13 MR. FREEDMAN: The collaboration in W&K.

14 MS. MARKOE: But you have not connected.  
15 You are asking has he created things. Connect it to W&K  
16 or I will instruct him not to answer.

17 MR. RIVERO: Let me stop one second.  
18 What topic about the collaboration on W&K? I see W&K  
19 referred to in a couple of spots. Which topic?

20 MR. FREEDMAN: You know what, we will  
21 look it up and we will get back to you after the break  
22 because I do not want to just waste time on the record  
23 for now. We will skip it.

24 THE WITNESS: Can I just say there have  
25 been no collaborations.



1 BY MR. RIVERO: I just want to say very  
2 inefficient to do a series of questions and when you ask  
3 you specifically what topics so we can figure it out, it  
4 is not there. That is the problem. Just as the rule  
5 that you referred to is not there. You are wasting  
6 time. Let us get going.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: No, we are not going to  
8 keep going because I am going to respond to that on the  
9 record.

10 MR. RIVERO: State the rule.

11 MR. FREEDMAN: I told you it is rule 30  
12 of the Rule of Civil Procedure and the local rule 30.1  
13 which was amended and specifically stated that this was  
14 not meant to take away the fact that you cannot lead the  
15 witness. There are many court opinions on point which  
16 say you cannot make speaking objections because it leads  
17 the witness. Second of all ----

18 MR. RIVERO: Let me respond to that.

19 MR. FREEDMAN: No, no, I am responding  
20 to everything.

21 MR. RIVERO: Let me respond to number 1.  
22 Despite repeated statements on the record that a local  
23 rule prohibited ----

24 MR. FREEDMAN: It does.

25 MR. RIVERO: ---- any statement beyond

1 form, you are entirely wrong. I have asked repeatedly.  
2 There is no rule, it is not in the discovery handbook  
3 and the case authority is definitely not the way you  
4 describe it. So let us keep going. Number two.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: I am not going to waste my  
6 time but I will tell you the case authority you can look  
7 up.

8 MR. RIVERO: That already answers that  
9 when you stated there was a rule prohibiting it you were  
10 absolutely wrong.

11 MR. FREEDMAN: No, that is not true. It  
12 is cites ----

13 MR. RIVERO: It is not in 30.1, it is not  
14 in 30, it is not in the discovery handbook.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: It certainly is.

16 MR. RIVERO: No, it is not.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Let us just put it on the  
18 record. It is Flexiteek Americas Inc v Plastique Inc.

19 MR. RIVERO: We are now way off in case  
20 law which is in dispute.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: The citation would be 2009  
22 WL 10667524.

23 THE WITNESS: I am the only person with a  
24 British legal degree in ----

25 THE COURT REPORTER: You are both

1 speaking at the same time. I cannot do that.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: That is all right. The  
3 videographer got it. That is all I needed. You will  
4 get it later.

5 MR. RIVERO: I object to the process that  
6 has been conducted. Next question.

7 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 4 marked for identification)

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. I have handed you what we have marked as  
10 Plaintiff's Exhibit 4. Can you go to the bottom,  
11 please, of page 4. Do you recognise what this document  
12 is?

13 A. Yes. This was a document put together by  
14 staff at one of my companies.

15 Q. Did you send this document to  
16 Ira Kleiman?

17 A. I presume so, seeing as it is chronology  
18 of Craig Wright to Ira K.

19 Q. Can you look at the bottom of page 4,  
20 where it says: "There is a lot of IP and 'stuff' in the  
21 mix. All up, it's about a hundred million dollars'  
22 worth. This IP originates in work CSW has been doing  
23 for more than 10 years; it originates in things that  
24 came from W&K; it has to do with the software acquired."  
25 Do you see that?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Can you re-point  
2 us to where you are.

3 MR. FREEDMAN: Bottom of page 4.

4 MS. MARKOE: Bottom of page 4.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Last paragraph, page 4.

6 MS. MARKOE: Okay. I will just state  
7 that the document speaks for itself. I was unable to  
8 track what you were saying, so the document will speak  
9 for itself.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Can you break down that \$100 million  
12 worth for me into the three buckets that you have put  
13 forward in that chronology: the work you have been doing  
14 for 10 years, the work that originates from W&K and the  
15 software acquired?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: I did not put forth the  
18 chronology.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. So is it inaccurate?

21 A. Yes. You will note that work for more  
22 than 10 years and originates in W&K, which was not 10  
23 years old, so therefore there is a discrepancy in that  
24 very sentence you are pointing out. I did not create  
25 the document.

1 Q. So was there not \$100 million worth of IP  
2 in the mix?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: Which mix?

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. It says "'stuff' in the mix". You tell  
7 me.

8 A. What is the mix?

9 Q. I am asking you, it is your staff that  
10 did it. What did they mean by "IP and 'stuff' in the  
11 mix"?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: I do not know the state of  
14 mind of my staff at all times.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. You sent this to Ira without knowing what  
17 it meant?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I sent quite a few things  
20 to Ira. I did not check all of them for all the details  
21 at any point.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. So W&K had no IP of value?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: I am not W&K.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. To the best of your knowledge did W&K  
3 ever have valuable intellectual property?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

5 THE WITNESS: I have stated before,  
6 I care about my own companies. I really do not care  
7 about any other in existence anywhere on the planet that  
8 has nothing to do with my companies, or cannot hand me  
9 something.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did you ever obtain valuable intellectual  
12 property from W&K?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

14 THE WITNESS: Yes.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. How?

17 A. I paid for work to be done through my  
18 companies.

19 Q. Was W&K your company?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 THE WITNESS: No.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. So how did you get W&K's valuable  
24 intellectual property?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and

1 answered.

2 THE WITNESS: As I have just stated,  
3 companies I own dealt with W&K. W&K provided  
4 intellectual property.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. What was the intellectual property W&K  
7 provided?

8 A. Source code.

9 Q. For?

10 A. Primarily it enhanced some of the gaming  
11 operations I was doing. It improved upon a lot of the  
12 poker operations. We built a back door so that we could  
13 get through the Chinese firewall. That enabled a number  
14 of Costa Rica gaming operations to basically deal with  
15 online casinos in a number of places, not just sort of  
16 in Costa Rica, but America and China. It enabled  
17 Sportsbooks to access things without putting their IP  
18 better than Tor. It enabled us to have monitoring and  
19 software that was put onto WebMoney, and Liberty  
20 Reserve. It enabled the capture of information from  
21 many of these networks.

22 Q. What was the value of this intellectual  
23 property?

24 A. I am not an intellectual property valuer.

25 Q. Who created this intellectual property?

1 A. Which part?

2 Q. Who created the intellectual property  
3 that enhanced some of the gaming operations you were  
4 doing?

5 A. I do not know.

6 Q. Who created the intellectual property  
7 that improved upon a lot of the poker operations?

8 A. I do not know.

9 Q. Who created the intellectual property  
10 that built the back door so that you could get through  
11 the Chinese firewall?

12 A. Who built it or who enhanced it or who  
13 distributed it? They are different things.

14 Q. Tell me who built it?

15 A. Me.

16 Q. Who enhanced it?

17 A. People Dave was dealing with out of  
18 Russia.

19 Q. Who distributed it?

20 A. Quite a number of sites, including some  
21 associated with the US government.

22 Q. Can you list those sites for me?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

24 THE WITNESS: No.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:



1 Q. Because you do not know them?

2 A. Some I do. Those ones we will have to  
3 deal with in camera. Other ones, no.

4 Q. The distribution of these technologies  
5 relates to national security?

6 A. The poker stuff, no. The back doors,  
7 some could.

8 Q. Can you tell me about Dave's interaction  
9 with the folks in Russia?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
11 can.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not know about what  
13 other people do. I do not follow my own staff at the  
14 moment, so you are asking me -- I mean, do you actually  
15 know the size of my operations?

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. No.

18 A. Then that is why you have no idea what  
19 you are asking. Do you know how many countries I have  
20 operations in now?

21 Q. I want you to focus on what you had in  
22 2013 and before.

23 A. In Australia, do you know how many people  
24 I had at the end of 2013?

25 Q. How many?

1 A. Over 50. Do you know how many countries  
2 I had operations in in 2013?

3 Q. No.

4 A. Around 60.

5 MS. MARKOE: Guys, seriously, Vel is  
6 taking this deposition. You are not taking the  
7 deposition. Let him ask his questions.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Who created the intellectual property  
10 that enabled Sportsbooks to access things without  
11 putting their IP better than Tor?

12 A. Again, I did not follow up who was  
13 individually creating anything.

14 Q. Was Dave responsible for the creation of  
15 this intellectual property?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: Can you specify that in a  
18 better, more clear manner.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. W&K created all this intellectual  
21 property; is that correct?

22 A. A lot of that, yes.

23 Q. Who was responsible for W&K's operations?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: Again, you are asking me

1 something -- who was responsible for the operations in  
2 this office.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. So you do not know who was responsible  
5 for the operations at W&K to create this intellectual  
6 property?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I have already said I do  
9 not know who is responsible for half the things that  
10 happen in my own office right at the moment, nor do  
11 I intend to be.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Who was your contact at W&K to create all  
14 this intellectual property?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
16 the testimony.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

18 THE WITNESS: Dave. By Dave, I mean Dave  
19 Kleiman.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Did the Sportsbooks program intellectual  
22 property enable betting with -- strike that. Did any of  
23 the poker-related technology involve the use of Bitcoin?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
25 if you can.

1 THE WITNESS: Yes.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. How did it involve Bitcoin?

4 A. You could take Bitcoin and bet.

5 Q. What was this called, this intellectual  
6 property?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

8 THE WITNESS: Texas hold'em.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did you file a patent? Was it a code?  
11 How did you -- strike that.

12 A. Do you understand that this is ----

13 MS. MARKOE: There is no question  
14 pending. He struck his question. Let him ask a  
15 question and you can answer it.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. How did you obtain the intellectual  
18 property that relates to poker?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
20 the testimony.

21 THE WITNESS: Can you ask something a bit  
22 less vague.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. How did you obtain -- strike that. You  
25 obtained intellectual property from W&K that involved

1 poker and Bitcoin; is that correct?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: Are you talking about me or  
4 a company that I owned?

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Or a company that you -- I thought you  
7 did not own any companies.

8 A. I said owned. And that is not own.

9 Q. Which company did you own previously but  
10 no longer do?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 A. There are over 100 of those.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Over 100 companies that you owned but no  
15 longer do?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Who owns them now?

18 A. I do not know.

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. This is because you put in place a  
22 structure so you do not know who owns them?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. This question is  
24 overbroad and is going to result in a very unclear  
25 answer when you are talking about over 100 companies.

1 They cannot possibly all have the same answer.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Maybe it does.

3 THE WITNESS: It does not.

4 MR. RIVERO: What topic does it relate  
5 to?

6 MR. FREEDMAN: The court has specifically  
7 directed us to be able to ask all about Dr. Wright's  
8 entities at hearings and even beyond here.

9 MR. RIVERO: No.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: But at subsequent hearings  
11 and you can ask Ms. Markoe about this. He specifically  
12 authorised inquiry into the companies.

13 MS. MARKOE: He authorised limited  
14 inquiry into those companies and it needs to be clear  
15 inquiry, so if you would like to ask a question that  
16 will result in a clear answer I am sure he can answer on  
17 a limited basis. You are limited, if my recollection is  
18 correct, in asking questions about those once we have  
19 established that those companies do not relate to Dave  
20 Kleiman or W&K.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: I am not sure that is  
22 correct, but let us not waste time on that.

23 Q. When was the first time you contracted  
24 with W&K?

25 A. I do not know. You would have to look at

1 the date of the contract. (Pause).

2 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 5 marked for identification)

3 Q. I have just handed you Plaintiff's  
4 Exhibit 5. Do you recognise this contract?

5 A. I recognise this contract.

6 Q. What is the date of this contract?

7 A. 22nd April 2011.

8 Q. Can you tell me in your own words what  
9 the bargain in this contract was?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

11 THE WITNESS: This is an agreement between  
12 Craig Wright R&D, a company, and W&K Info Defense, an  
13 LLC in the US, for provision of services.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. On page 15 of this document is that your  
16 signature?

17 MS. MARKOE: Do you mean 15 at the top?

18 MR. FREEDMAN: 15 at the top.

19 THE WITNESS: That is signed by me, yes.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Can you go back to page 3, please.

22 Sorry, take that back, can you go to page 4. I am  
23 looking at L.

24 MS. MARKOE: You are referring to page 4  
25 at the top. There is just different paginations.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Always at the top.

2 MS. MARKOE: Okay. I just want to make  
3 sure we have a clear record.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. This is docket entry 83-10. Do you need  
6 a second to familiarise yourself with paragraph L?

7 A. I have read it.

8 Q. What is going on here?

9 A. Sorry, what do you mean what is going on?  
10 It is a piece of paper. Nothing is going on.

11 Q. Can you tell me, as I read this paragraph  
12 of the contract, you are providing, you are the  
13 financier; is that correct?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: No.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Craig Wright R&D is the financier?

18 A. That is what it states, yes.

19 Q. Craig Wright R&D is providing 1,024 core  
20 Xeon and GPU based hardware solution. (a) It is  
21 acknowledged that two SGI ICE XE310-512 core hosts have  
22 been provided and are in a data centre specified by the  
23 provider." What is SGI ICE XE310?

24 A. A computer.

25 Q. Is it a special computer or just a



1 regular computer?

2 A. It is an HPC, high memory, high core  
3 computer.

4 Q. (b) states the purpose of the provision  
5 of these hardware systems; is that correct?

6 A. It is a possible use that by the time  
7 that this was implemented was not available.

8 Q. So (b) says -- can you read (b) for me?

9 A. "The provider will use these systems to  
10 mine Bitcoin."

11 Q. And then (c) says the expected amount of  
12 the Bitcoin; is that correct?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Well, can you read (c) for me?

15 A. "The provider expects to earn" -- that is  
16 not correct because by the time this was implemented,  
17 ASICs, FPGAs and other things had been developed which  
18 would make this about one Bitcoin a year.

19 Q. (c) says that you expect it to earn  
20 12,000 Bitcoin per month; is that correct?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: misstates what  
22 the document says.

23 THE WITNESS: I did not expect to earn  
24 anything.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. M states that W&K are supposed to pay for  
2 these systems with 300,000 Bitcoin; is that correct?

3 A. That is what it states.

4 Q. Did W&K ever pay 300,000 Bitcoin?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Why not?

7 A. David died.

8 Q. How did W&K get 300,000 Bitcoin if  
9 this -- strike that. Did W&K put these computers listed  
10 in L to work to mine Bitcoin?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation and  
12 you are going beyond the scope again. Would you like to  
13 connect it to one of the topics, please.

14 MR. FREEDMAN: This is 4, the location  
15 and duration of Dave, W&K and Craig's mining of Bitcoin  
16 from 2009 till April 2013.

17 MS. MARKOE: You can answer the question  
18 if you know the answer.

19 THE WITNESS: There was no mining of  
20 Bitcoin between myself and Dave ever. There was no  
21 mining at all in any way that I know of on those  
22 machines, ever.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. So, as far as you are aware, Dave never  
25 used those machines to mine Bitcoin?

1           A.       It would be totally stupidly foolish to  
2       mine anything once ASICs came out on those machines. It  
3       would probably set me back around \$4 million a month for  
4       something, at the time, worth less than \$12,000.

5           Q.       What was the purpose of this clause at  
6       the time the contract was entered into?

7           A.       Which clause?

8           Q.       L?

9                   MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10                  MR. RIVERO: You may answer.

11                  THE WITNESS: The clause was there to  
12       have machines that would be run and managed. The  
13       primary purpose would be I was using scaling tests and  
14       other such things. Those machines were running enhanced  
15       versions of Bitcoin that I was creating, the node  
16       software, so that I could see how far I could scale  
17       Bitcoin as a blockchain. Any other side use, while not  
18       being used, was originally envisioned that others could  
19       mine Bitcoin with.

20       BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21           Q.       In clause B, on page 3, the contract  
22       states that "The provider desires the intellectual  
23       property for the permitted use ..." What was the  
24       intellectual property referred to here?

25                  MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

1 THE WITNESS: Some of that is the things  
2 we have already talked about, including gaming software.  
3 Dave was running operations that I helped set him up in  
4 Costa Rica.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Craig Wright R&D paid for this  
7 development in paragraphs F and G; is that correct?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: I instructed people who  
10 were with the company to pay for machines to be  
11 purchased.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Where did this Bitcoin come from?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
15 instruct the witness not to answer. It goes beyond the  
16 scope.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Of 10 as well?

18 MS. MARKOE: Where in 10 does it  
19 reference ----

20 MR. FREEDMAN: Inquiry into the entities  
21 and projects referenced in Exhibits 5, 10 and 15 in a  
22 second I am going to complain.

23 MS. MARKOE: Right, and your question, if  
24 I recall correctly -- let me just see -- actually, would  
25 you mind reading it back; I cannot locate it at the

1 moment.

2 (The court reporter read back as requested)

3 MR. RIVERO: Just give us a moment.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: Let me take a break  
5 because I have to use the restroom.

6 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
7 The time is 16.58.

8 (A Short Break)

9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
10 record. The time is 17.09. Thank you.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Before the break, Dr. Wright, I asked you  
13 where the Bitcoin mentioned in paragraphs F and G --  
14 sorry, take that back.

15 MS. MARKOE: It might be easier just to  
16 have her read back the last question.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: I looked at it, though. I  
18 just said: "Where did this Bitcoin come from?" Let us  
19 start again with a clear record.

20 MS. MARKOE: Okay.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Let us look at paragraph A. Paragraph A,  
23 Dr. Wright, says: "The Financier controls the following  
24 Bitcoin (BTC) addresses." How did Craig Wright R&D come  
25 to possess these Bitcoin addresses?

1 A. I do not know.

2 Q. Paragraph F says that the financier will  
3 send 165,140 Bitcoin to the 1MSU address by 30th April  
4 2011. Did Craig Wright R&D send 165,140 Bitcoin to the  
5 1MSU address?

6 A. I do not know.

7 Q. Did you cause or request that Craig  
8 Wright R&D make this transfer?

9 A. I requested that people pay the amounts  
10 that they are meant to pay, yes.

11 Q. Where did this request go to?

12 A. It went to Craig Wright R&D.

13 Q. Who at Craig Wright R&D?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

15 THE WITNESS: I do not know. This is  
16 years ago. I do not remember the people in that  
17 company.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Which company was it?

20 A. Craig Wright R&D.

21 Q. But there were many of them.

22 A. Which Craig Wright R&D is I believe what  
23 you are asking.

24 Q. Mmm-hmm.

25 A. That was in Panama.

1 Q. And Craig Wright R&D Panama had control  
2 over these Bitcoin addresses?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
4 if you know.

5 THE WITNESS: I told people what to do.  
6 They told me they had done it. That is as far as I go.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. And then did Craig Wright R&D deliver the  
9 50,000 Bitcoin referenced in paragraph G?

10 A. Again, I do not have much to do with  
11 finance in the companies other than people giving me  
12 reports saying it has all been done or not, and if I do  
13 not get complaints about finance by creditors or debtors  
14 or whatever else going, "Why the hell it has not  
15 happened", etcetera, then I am a happy guy and I stay  
16 out of people's way.

17 Q. Can you go to page 13 for me, please,  
18 Dr. Wright.

19 MS. MARKOE: Again, just for clarity's  
20 sake, that is 13 at the top.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Top of the page. I am looking at  
23 paragraph 18(a).

24 A. Mmm-hmm.

25 Q. It says: "The paper Bitcoin Wallet with

1 address 1933ph", and so on ----

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. ---- "will be held by the financier as  
4 assurance or the contract and will convert to the  
5 ownership of the financier on default of the provider."  
6 So, Craig Wright R&D held the 1933 wallet as collateral?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

8 THE WITNESS: That would be the finance  
9 people over in Panama, not me.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Who were the finance people at Panama?

12 A. Some of those were associated with a  
13 company called High Secured, and there were other people  
14 who used to work for Liberty Reserve.

15 Q. So the folks at High Secured and Liberty  
16 Reserve controlled this Bitcoin wallet address?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
18 the testimony.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Did the folks at High Secured and Liberty  
21 Reserve control this wallet address?

22 A. I have stated my involvement with finance  
23 which is exactly as it is now, is, I say do things;  
24 things either happen or do not happen. If they do not  
25 happen Craig gets all yelly and screamy and everyone



1 gets upset, and when they do happen, things are good.

2 Q. So the folks at finance controlled the  
3 wallets listed at A on page 3; is that correct?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
5 the testimony. You can answer.

6 THE WITNESS: Again, I basically go to  
7 finance people, they tell me things, I trust what my  
8 people tell me, and if no one complains, no one says it  
9 is not real, then I have to believe what I am told by  
10 people I contract or paid.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. How did this amount of Bitcoin end up in  
13 these wallets?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
15 if you know.

16 THE WITNESS: There are two problems with  
17 what you have just said. This amount of Bitcoin in  
18 18(a) is not -- that is an address, not an amount of  
19 Bitcoin, and, secondly, they are an address, not a  
20 wallet.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. How did Bitcoin end up in the wallets  
23 listed at A(a) and A(b)?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: My assumption is that a

1 transaction would be sent to the Bitcoin ledger. Miners  
2 would take that transaction and send into a block which  
3 would be mined, updating the ledger.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Did you cause the Bitcoin to end up in  
6 those wallets?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: These are not wallets.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Addresses. Did you cause the Bitcoin to  
11 end up in these addresses?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
13 can.

14 THE WITNESS: If you are saying did  
15 I tell someone to do something and things happened, to  
16 the best of my knowledge, no one complained. I told  
17 people in a group of companies in Panama to do things to  
18 make sure Dave was happy. Things happened. No one  
19 complained. Dave did not complain to me. I am happy.  
20 Everyone is happy.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. I am trying to figure out how the folks  
23 in Panama ended up with that much Bitcoin at their  
24 disposal?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

1 THE WITNESS: Sorry, what is that much  
2 Bitcoin?

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. It is 165,140 and then 50,000, so a total  
5 of 215,140.

6 A. You are asking how an organisation that  
7 was turning over probably \$20 million a month managed to  
8 obtain \$80,000 worth of Bitcoin?

9 Q. Yes.

10 A. Well, if you had offered someone 100,000,  
11 they would have given you no questions asked. You could  
12 have gone to LocalBitcoins. You could have gone to  
13 Mt. Gox. You could have gone to a number of criminal  
14 organisations that were selling it. Libya Reserves had  
15 quite a number of Bitcoin. How would you do that?  
16 Well, people exchange goods and services. You take US  
17 dollars and you make a trade.

18 MR. RIVERO: There is a question from the  
19 court reporter.

20 THE WITNESS: Mt. Gox.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. In April of 2011, was it possible to  
23 acquire 165,000 Bitcoin on the open market?

24 A. Yes. In fact, around that sort of time,  
25 50,000 Bitcoin was swapped for two pizzas.

1 Q. Do you have any information on how the  
2 165,140 and 50,000 ended up in the two addresses at A(a)  
3 and A(b)?

4 MR. RIVERO: Objection. Did you say A(a)  
5 and A(b)?

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, on page 3.

7 MR. RIVERO: I am sorry, I do not  
8 understand the question. I do not understand your  
9 question. I cannot form an objection. Do you mean F(b)  
10 and G(b)? Oh, I see. Withdraw. Go ahead. Yes?

11 THE WITNESS: My statement is very  
12 simple: they are addresses; no amount is claimed at  
13 those addresses.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. These addresses transferred these  
16 amounts -- sorry, let us make that clear. The 12h  
17 address transferred 165,140 Bitcoin to the 1MSU address?

18 MR. RIVERO: Objection: mischaracterises  
19 the testimony. You may answer.

20 MR. FREEDMAN: Do you mind, I did not  
21 quite finish yet.

22 MR RIVERO: Oh!

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Do you know how the Bitcoin ended up in  
25 the 12h address?

1           A.       Well, a transaction would be sent to the  
2     blockchain. Miners will take their transaction for  
3     transaction fees.

4           Q.       Let me be clear, doctor, because you  
5     explained this before. I am not asking for the  
6     technical explanation of how the Bitcoin ends up, I am  
7     asking for the practical explanation. Everyday people  
8     like me would say, how did the Bitcoin end up in that  
9     wallet address, or that public address; who sent it  
10    there?

11                   MR. RIVERO: Objection.

12                   THE WITNESS: I am saying, where is a  
13    block explorer to tell me it actually went on any  
14    particular date?

15   BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16           Q.       Sitting here today -- strike that. Did  
17    any of the Bitcoin you mined in Australia end up at  
18    these public addresses?

19           A.       No.

20                   MR. RIVERO: Object to the form. Just  
21    give me one moment to state the objection. (Pause)

22   BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23           Q.       Can you go with me to page 14 at the top.  
24    Can you look at the definition of "Product", or the  
25    listing of what product is. Can you read that for me,

1 please.

2 A. "Bitcoin and Exchange Software in  
3 C/C++/C#/R code."

4 Q. How did Bitcoin and Exchange Software fit  
5 into this contract?

6 MR. RIVERO: Misstates the document.  
7 Objection.

8 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: Sorry, how did Bitcoin and  
10 Exchange Software fit into this document?

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Yes. It just says "Product". What does  
13 that mean?

14 A. It means exactly what it says there.

15 Q. Is this the product that Dave Kleiman was  
16 producing for you at W&K?

17 MR. RIVERO: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: I need more of an  
19 explanation than that. Exchange Software, I mean that  
20 is a very wide -- that is like saying ----

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. You do not know what the contract means?

23 A. I do not know what you are trying to  
24 classify it as.

25 Q. You tell me what the contract you signed

1 means. It says: "Product: Bitcoin and Exchange  
2 Software in C/C++/C#/R code." What does that mean?

3 A. If you want to cherry pick, that is a  
4 different thing than saying this line means something  
5 out of sort of the rest. What the contract was about  
6 was the production of code at the end.

7 Q. For Bitcoin?

8 A. Define "for Bitcoin".

9 Q. I do not know, it says "Bitcoin",  
10 "Product: Bitcoin"?

11 A. Mmm-hmm.

12 Q. Is that because the contract was creating  
13 Bitcoin?

14 A. No, Bitcoin was already created.

15 Q. Is that because the contract was for the  
16 purpose of creating mining Bitcoin?

17 A. No, you cannot mine Bitcoin that way.  
18 I have already stated this.

19 Q. Was it for a Bitcoin exchange?

20 A. No. There were certain things that were  
21 to do with a Bitcoin exchange, and some other aspects of  
22 poker software, other aspects of the software I have  
23 mentioned before, and the other stuff, intellectual  
24 property, under the unawarded DHS projects.

25 Q. Can you go with me to page 15.

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Do you see Dave Kleiman's name about a  
3 quarter of the way down from the top of the page?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Do you see the signature there?

6 A. What I see is his name written there,  
7 yes.

8 Q. Is that Dave Kleiman's signature?

9 A. The definition of signature, if we take,  
10 for instance, Salinger v Golden Mining, what you will  
11 see is if I type "Regards, Craig", that is deemed a  
12 signature under the law. That was upheld in 2011 in the  
13 British courts to be a signature. A signature is an  
14 attestation. If I tell my EA, as I do every now and  
15 again, "Please send in this document, I cannot get into  
16 the office, I have noted in this e-mail I am authorising  
17 you to sign", and she puts my name at the bottom, that  
18 is legally a signature. When I go "Regards, Dr. Craig  
19 Wright" on an e-mail and it is typed, that is legally a  
20 signature. If I have a video attestation and I say, "I,  
21 Craig Wright, agree to this contract", that is legally a  
22 signature. A signature in writing, basically,  
23 incorporates, in this country at least, and as well  
24 Australia, the incorporation of anything in any media,  
25 including video attestation, that will allow one to



1 prove that they agreed to be bound. The definition of  
2 signature is actually an agreement to be bound. So,  
3 what you are saying is, did Dave agree to be bound? And  
4 if he was part of this contract that would be that he  
5 agreed to be bound. If he was not, then he had no part  
6 in the contract, and then has no rights under that  
7 contract. Which would you prefer to choose?

8 Q. Actually, I would just prefer you to  
9 answer the question. Is that Dave Kleiman's signature?

10 A. I have answered the question in detail.

11 Q. I do not think so. Can you give me a yes  
12 or no; is that Dave Kleiman's signature?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

14 THE WITNESS: I have answered the  
15 question.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. How did that mark get to be made on the  
18 page?

19 A. I do not really care. If someone sends  
20 me a contract and I haven't witnessed it personally or  
21 noted that I witnessed it, then I have not witnessed it.  
22 I am not going to give a rat's rectum about the origin  
23 of something that someone does not dispute. Dave had  
24 many years to say, "Hey, I did not sign". At some point  
25 he could have put his hand up and said, "I do not agree

1 with this". At no point did he. Of course, the  
2 argument here when we were talking about the creation of  
3 software that is legal in Australia, but illegal in the  
4 USA, brings into a difficult position with contracts.  
5 Although it is a legal contract in New South Wales, one  
6 could argue that the creation of a prohibitive product,  
7 that is actually a crime for an American citizen to  
8 create, or be involved with, or distribute, or actually  
9 fairly much anything to do with, would actually  
10 invalidate Dave's contract but that is a different  
11 issue.

12 Q. Did you witness Dave Kleiman sign this  
13 contract?

14 A. It does not say witnessed at any point.

15 Q. So you did not witness him sign the  
16 contract?

17 A. I believe I have noted that I was never  
18 in Australia -- sorry, Dave was not in Australia, and  
19 that I was not on the signing date of this contract in  
20 the US. At the time, witnessing over video was not  
21 legal, and although the law has been updated and now in  
22 the UK and Australia that is possible, it was not  
23 possible at the time. So, without being in the same  
24 room as Dave, I would not be able to witness.

25 Q. Dr. Wright, it would help us get through

1 this deposition if you gave shorter answers that address  
2 the exact question targeted.

3 A. I do not believe I can without being  
4 vague.

5 Q. If I asked you to, how could you prove to  
6 me that Dave Kleiman signed this contract?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I do not need to.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. List to me all the ways in which you  
11 could demonstrate Dave Kleiman signed this contract?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 MR. RIVERO: Objection.

14 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct the  
15 witness not to answer unless you can show me where in  
16 the topics this relates.

17 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 6 marked for identification)

18 MR. FREEDMAN: We believe this question  
19 relates to section 10 that authorises us to ask about  
20 the projects referenced in 5, 10 and 15, but if you are  
21 instructing the witness not to answer, in the interests  
22 of time, we will move on.

23 MS. MARKOE: Can we go back and look at  
24 the question again, based on what he said. (Pause) The  
25 last question by Mr. Freedman was: "List to me all the

1 ways in which you could demonstrate Dave Kleiman signed  
2 this contract." I objected and instructed you not to  
3 answer. I will remove my instruction not to answer and  
4 you can answer if you can.

5 MR. RIVERO: We maintain the objection.

6 MS. MARKOE: We maintain the objection,  
7 correct.

8 MR. RIVERO: The form is completely  
9 defective, but answer if you can.

10 THE WITNESS: I have just published to  
11 two papers on electronic signatures that were presented  
12 in Oxford last month. That involves an analysis of many  
13 ways of signing digitally. So, basically, any way that  
14 you can say that someone signed. Now, a signature is  
15 very simple. It does not need to be a handwritten  
16 thing, and in fact a handwritten thing is the antithesis  
17 of the idea of what it was. The history of signatures  
18 goes back to allowing Jews to sign with their name and  
19 Christians would put an X. In fact, only those who were  
20 literate signing with Xs in medieval England. So, the  
21 reason for that is that you were taking an attestation  
22 or an oath. So, the history of signatures is such that  
23 you are saying that you agree to be bound. Can you say  
24 that you agree to be bound? Was there any evidence to  
25 the contrary where someone could bring up saying there

1 was no evidence of agreement to be bound? In the case  
2 of someone like Mr. Kleiman, did Mr. Kleiman ever stand  
3 up and say, "I do not agree to be bound"? In years of  
4 dealing, contracting, etcetera, did he say, "No, this  
5 was not my contract"? You would want to show the  
6 absence of anything like that. You would want to show  
7 the absence of e-mails saying, "I disagree with this  
8 thing. I did not agree to be bound by the contract.  
9 That is not my signature".

10 Of course, that is a signature not being  
11 this handwritten thing that people try and say, but  
12 rather the agreement to be bound. I would look for the  
13 absence, and hope that if you were trying to contest a  
14 signature, and say that someone did not agree to be  
15 bound, there would be something, some evidence, in the  
16 wide swathe of communications that can occur over years,  
17 of anyone at any point going, "I do not agree with  
18 this", that there were some communications with other  
19 people saying, "I do not agree", where Dave would say,  
20 "I did not agree to this contract", where maybe Ira or  
21 whatever else had been communicating and going, "Dave,  
22 what do you mean he says you are under contract?" And  
23 then Dave would go, "No, I did not actually sign that".

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Okay, I am going to cut you up.

1 MR. RIVERO: Wait, do not cut the  
2 witness -- hold on. You ask about tell me all the ways  
3 you can prove it and he is answering your question. He  
4 is going to finish his answer. Whenever you feel like  
5 it, Dr. Wright. You asked the question. We objected to  
6 it because it is a completely defective question. You  
7 answer it until you feel satisfied.

8 THE WITNESS: So, I would start by  
9 analysing every bit of media Dave has ever had. Was  
10 there any social media where Dave had online -- and he  
11 was very prolific online -- stated, "I do not agree to  
12 this contract. Someone is saying I am bound but I am  
13 not". So, you would go through all of his Facebook  
14 posts, all of his Twitter, all of his communications  
15 with other partners that he had in Australia, because  
16 Dave did have partners. I was not one of them, but Page  
17 and Connor and things like that, maybe he would go to  
18 them and say, "I was not bound by this", or mutual  
19 friends we had, like Paul Henry, would Dave talk to  
20 these guys, who were really good friends with us, who  
21 had been in the industry a long time, "I did not agree  
22 to this", he would say. He would go up there and go,  
23 "I did not agree to this contract and yet people are  
24 claiming that I did". You would find some evidence.  
25 You would analyse all his hard drives, all his e-mails.

1 You would look to what other people might say. You  
2 would find somewhere where someone had said, "I do not  
3 agree to be bound", or Dave had gone to them, "I do not  
4 agree to be bound"; why? You would find something in  
5 communications where that has occurred. Thank you.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Thank you. If you do that  
7 again, Dr. Wright, Andrés, we will bring it up with the  
8 court. It is purposely wasting time.

9 MR. RIVERO: The question asked for  
10 proof. The witness has answered exactly. But you  
11 allowed him to finish, so we are going to continue.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. I believe we handed you Plaintiff's  
14 Exhibit 6. Do you recognise this exhibit?

15 A. I do.

16 Q. What is this exhibit?

17 A. It is a contract.

18 Q. Made between who and who?

19 A. Between W&K Info Defense in Florida and  
20 Craig Wright R&D, which would be an Australian entity.

21 Q. Is there another party to the contract?

22 A. And W&K Info Defense LLC company.

23 Q. I think you have misstated the first  
24 party to the contract. Perhaps take a look again at the  
25 first party to the contract.

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: W&K Info Defense LLC.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. I believe it says Dave Kleiman of W&K  
5 Info Defense LLC.

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: That is still the company,  
8 which, under Commonwealth law means the legal entity  
9 being represented by Dave Kleiman, not Dave Kleiman, is  
10 being bound. Dave Kleiman is not being bound by this  
11 contract in any way. Sorry, I do have a masters degree  
12 and I am a legal scholar, and I am doing my doctor of  
13 law at the moment. If you want to discuss British or  
14 Australian law I am quite happy to.

15 MS. MARKOE: I would also like to note  
16 for the record that it actually says that the entirety  
17 of that first party, which is defined as the vendor, is  
18 "Dave Kleiman of W&K Info Defense LLC (Florida)".

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Can you take a look at paragraph B for  
21 me, please, Dr. Wright.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Can you read that out loud for the  
24 record?

25 A. "The company is the owner of and conducts



1 business known as Bitcoin mining and Software  
2 Research/development (sic)."

3 Q. I think it says "Software  
4 development/Research"?

5 A. Correct, I am sorry about that error.

6 Q. Dr. Wright, this contract was signed two  
7 years after, approximately, the last contract we just  
8 looked at?

9 A. Where is the date? Yes.

10 Q. You told me the April 2011 contract,  
11 although it provides for Bitcoin mining hardware, could  
12 not be used for Bitcoin mining hardware because ASIC  
13 miners came along and rendered that technology obsolete;  
14 is that correct?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection: the record will  
16 speak for itself.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

18 THE WITNESS: I told you exactly as  
19 I told you, yes.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Now two years later you are signing a  
22 contract that says that the company does conduct the  
23 business as Bitcoin mining. Can you explain that to me?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did something change?

2 A. I do not have any care about what Dave  
3 said his business was.

4 Q. Can you go with me to page 11 of the  
5 contract up on the top page.

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Down the bottom, it says "Craig S  
8 Wright"; is that your signature?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. How do you know that Dave Kleiman has  
11 entered into this contract?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
13 can.

14 THE WITNESS: We communicated.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. How did you communicate about it?

17 A. As I have noted before, we would talk  
18 over IRC and Skype.

19 Q. So you have no record of those  
20 communications?

21 A. I do not have many records of anything  
22 from that period.

23 Q. Or a record of those communications?

24 A. I do not have a record of practically  
25 anything from that period.

1 Q. Do you have a record of the communication  
2 between yourself and ----

3 A. I do not know. Unless my lawyers ----

4 Q. Dr. Wright, please let me finish the  
5 question. Do you have a record of the communication  
6 between yourself and Dave Kleiman where he assented to  
7 the terms of this contract?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: If my lawyers have any  
10 record of what they have imaged, etcetera, then yes,  
11 otherwise no. I do not know.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Can you go with me to page 5, please.

14 MS. MARKOE: Again, for the record, that  
15 is page 5 at the top.

16 THE WITNESS: Yes.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Can you look at (b) of paragraph 2. Let  
19 me know when you have familiarised yourself with it.

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. This is the 1933 wallet that we saw in  
22 the 2011 contract?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. In the 2011 contract it was being held by  
25 Craig Wright R&D as a collateral?

1 A. In Panama, yes.

2 Q. Can you explain to me why it is being  
3 released to Craig Wright R&D if there is no default on  
4 the contract?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: The contract speaks for  
7 itself.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. I am trying to understand the negotiation  
10 that went on. The wallet was a collateral in 2011 and  
11 now it is being given to the holder of the collateral.  
12 I do not understand why. Why?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 THE WITNESS: It is a negotiation, it is  
15 a contract. You are saying, why did we negotiate  
16 something?

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Yes. It was held as collateral. Usually  
19 collateral is returned at the fulfillment of the  
20 contract. Why are you keeping the collateral?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I did not keep the  
23 collateral.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Who kept the collateral?

1 A. Again you will note that I am not the  
2 person here, sorry.

3 Q. You signed the contract?

4 A. I signed for a legal entity. Please be  
5 specific.

6 Q. Who owned Craig Wright R&D at the time  
7 you signed this contract -- Craig Wright R&D Panama at  
8 the time you signed this contract?

9 A. I do not remember.

10 Q. Have you any way to look that up?

11 A. Not now, no.

12 Q. Was it a trust?

13 A. No.

14 Q. It was people or corporations?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

16 THE WITNESS: Companies are always  
17 people.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Natural persons?

20 A. Companies always have natural persons. I  
21 do not know any unnatural persons that can actually act.

22 Q. Dr. Wright, my question was, did natural  
23 persons own Craig Wright R&D Panama?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

25 THE WITNESS: I do not remember. I have

1 already stated I do not have any involvement with the  
2 company structures or whatever else after I have set  
3 them up and handed them off to be mixed up and created  
4 so that we have companies.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Can you look at paragraph 3(a).

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Was the 250,5000 -- well, tell me if you  
9 are familiar with 3(a) and I can ask you questions on  
10 it.

11 A. It is right in front of me.

12 Q. Can you tell me, did this 250,500  
13 Bitcoin, was it ever transferred?

14 A. No.

15 Q. Can you tell me 3(b), did Craig Wright  
16 R&D accept the 1933 paper Bitcoin wallet?

17 A. I am not Craig Wright R&D. I cannot  
18 speak for other people.

19 Q. Do you know if Craig Wright R&D accepted  
20 the paper Bitcoin wallet?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I am not Craig Wright R&D.  
23 I cannot speak for other people.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. I am just asking what your knowledge is,

1 Dr. Wright. Please tell me only what your knowledge is.  
2 If you know, you do not know. If you know, let me know.

3 A. I do not know.

4 Q. Can you look at 3(c)?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Can you read that for me?

7 A. "Transfer the ASC hardware to the  
8 purchaser".

9 Q. What is "ASC hardware"?

10 A. It should be ASIC.

11 Q. It is ASIC mining hardware?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: Yes.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. What ASIC mining hardware is it referring  
16 to?

17 A. I do not know.

18 Q. It says in 3(d): "Release the source  
19 code to the purchaser." What source code is it talking  
20 to?

21 A. That was a variety of source code that  
22 I already had in my possession as well as other source  
23 code that I did not.

24 Q. What was the source code you had in your  
25 possession?

1           A.       That includes all the things we have  
2       already detailed, I would need to look through the list  
3       to go through without missing anything, but it included  
4       the covert channel software, the recording software, the  
5       poker software, etcetera.

6           Q.       Were you authorised to enter contracts  
7       for Craig Wright R&D Panama?

8           A.       Yes.

9           Q.       How did you come to be authorised to  
10      enter into contracts for Craig Wright R&D Panama?

11                   MS. MARKOE: Objection. But you can  
12      answer.

13                   THE WITNESS: I set up the system so that  
14      I would be.

15   BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16           Q.       You set up Craig Wright R&D Panama?

17                   MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18                   THE WITNESS: That is not what I said.

19   BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20           Q.       You said: "I set up the system so that  
21      I would be".

22           A.       Correct.

23           Q.       Can you look at 3(e)?

24           A.       Yes.

25           Q.       Can you read it for the record, please.



1 A. "Transfer the Vistomail e-mail account."

2 Q. Which Vistomail e-mail account is it  
3 referring to?

4 A. I think it was Sakura.

5 BY MS. MARKOE: Can you spell that, if  
6 you can.

7 THE WITNESS: It is the name of the  
8 Japanese flowers, the ones with the cherry blossoms in  
9 spring.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Sakura; is that correct?

12 A. Yes, I am not going try and spell it.

13 Q. I think it is S-A-K-U-R-A. What was  
14 Sakura used for?

15 A. Discussing some of the work that was  
16 being done.

17 Q. By whom?

18 A. By people in Panama.

19 Q. Did you get access to the Vistomail  
20 e-mail account?

21 A. I did.

22 Q. Do you still have access to the Sakura  
23 Vistomail e-mail account?

24 A. No, I do not.

25 Q. What happened to the access?

1 A. No one paid for the account so it lapsed.

2 Q. And Vistomail delete it if you do not  
3 pay?

4 A. I have no idea.

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. When did it lapse?

8 A. I don't know.

9 Q. Have you tried to get the account back  
10 from Vistomail?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: Why would I do that?

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Because you have been sued in this  
15 lawsuit.

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: You are saying you want me  
18 to pay to get evidence that you want.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. All right, going back to 3(c), did you  
21 obtain the ASIC hardware back from the purchaser?

22 A. No, I specifically, when I went to the  
23 court, etcetera, said I do not really care about  
24 anything other than the IP, and said that anyone there  
25 could keep it because I do not want it.

1 Q. What was the ASIC hardware worth?

2 A. I do not know.

3 Q. Did you get the source code back?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: I had the source code that  
6 I had. I did not get any extra.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. 3(f), can you read that for me, please.

9 A. "Transfer all research materials from the  
10 four (4) DHS BAA research projects to the purchaser with  
11 all notes, data and results."

12 Q. Did this transfer occur?

13 A. No.

14 Q. What are the four DHS BAA projects that  
15 are being referred to?

16 A. They are the ones that have been noted  
17 before, SWAMP, the other software risk ones, etcetera.

18 Q. Did Dave build those out for you?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
20 answered. You can answer.

21 THE WITNESS: I do not know, because  
22 I did not get it.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Can you look at 4(b) for me?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Tell me when you are familiar with it?

2 A. It is right in front of me.

3 Q. Craig Wright R&D is to accept the  
4 vendor's 323,000 remaining mined Bitcoin as a 49.5%  
5 stake in a new venture, and that venture was called  
6 Coin-Exchange; is that correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Did you get the 323,000 Bitcoin?

9 A. No.

10 Q. So you were now aware that there were  
11 323,000 Bitcoin mined by Dave Kleiman?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: He had stated that.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Did he use the ASIC mining hardware --  
16 strike that. The ASIC mining hardware referred to at  
17 3(c), did you provide that to Dave Kleiman?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Do you know how he obtained that  
20 hardware?

21 A. I knew people who developed chips and  
22 I put them in contact with Dave.

23 Q. Who are those people?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
25 if you know.

1 THE WITNESS: I do not remember their  
2 name.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Do you remember anything about them?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Can you tell me any contact details you  
7 have about them?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Do you remember any identifying features  
10 about them?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Like a tattoo?!

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Judging by Dr. Wright's  
13 previous answers, if I asked him what he remembered he  
14 would launch into an irrelevant tirade about all kinds  
15 of other things.

16 MR. RIVERO: Please ask your questions.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Can you go to page 6 for me.

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Top of page 6, 4(d). Can you read that  
21 for me.

22 A. "Provide \$30,000,000 in capital into  
23 Coin-Exch Pty Ltd (to be formed) and the software  
24 developed in the prior venture."

25 Q. This is an obligation by Craig Wright R&D

1 to provide \$30 million to Coin-Exchange?

2 A. In capital.

3 Q. Did Craig Wright R&D provide \$30 million  
4 in capital to Coin-Exchange?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. How?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Can you tie this  
8 to one of your topics in the scope?

9 MR. FREEDMAN: We are allowed to ask  
10 about the projects in Exhibits 5, 10 and 15. This is  
11 Exhibit 10 -- 5.

12 MS. MARKOE: Right, but this is not a  
13 project. This is a capital infusion into a company that  
14 did not ----

15 MR. FREEDMAN: It is part of the project,  
16 it is part of the contractual agreement of the project.

17 THE WITNESS: It was not part of a  
18 project.

19 MS. MARKOE: What project? This is not  
20 referring to a project, so can you tie it.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: This is the Coin-Exchange  
22 project. This is an agreement with Coin-Exchange ----

23 THE WITNESS: There is no such thing as a  
24 Coin-Exchange project.

25 MS. MARKOE: It does not say the

1 Coin-Exchange project.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay, we will take it with  
3 the court if you instruct him not to answer. So, just  
4 choose if you will or not.

5 MS. MARKOE: I am not instructing him not  
6 to answer. I am asking you ----

7 MR. FREEDMAN: I am not going to alter my  
8 questions any more. The question is what it is.

9 MR. RIVERO: You have to give the court  
10 reporter a break. Again I am as guilty as everyone  
11 else.

12 THE WITNESS: I am starting to see smoke.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. How did Craig Wright R&D provide the \$30  
15 million in capital to Coin-Exchange?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: You would need to go to the  
18 financial records and accounts of the companies.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Which companies?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: Coin-Exch for a start.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Who has access to Coin-Exchange records?

25 A. I do not know.

1 Q. Sitting here today you have no idea  
2 whether or not Craig Wright R&D -- how Craig & Wright  
3 R&D provided the \$30 million in capital to  
4 Coin-Exchange?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 THE WITNESS: If you go through the  
7 records you will be able to track all that.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. I do not have the records. I am not  
10 asking you for what is in the records. I am asking you  
11 for what you recollect. Do you ----

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Vel do not  
13 testify.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Are you sitting here today able to  
16 recollect anything about how Craig Wright R&D  
17 transferred \$30 million in capital to Coin-Exchange?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 THE WITNESS: I instruct people to do  
20 things. Things happened.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did you instruct someone to transfer?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

24 THE WITNESS: I would need to look at the  
25 records.



1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Sitting here today, you do not know  
3 whether that 30 million was provided?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: That is not what I said.  
6 You are again misstating what I said. I said all of  
7 this had been completed, the company had been set up. I  
8 do not know the exact process off the top of my head. I  
9 do not try and remember my finances. I instruct people  
10 to do things. They get paid. I instruct my lawyers to  
11 get paid. Magic happens, they get paid.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Was the \$30 million provided in cash or  
14 in Bitcoin?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Again, I would need to look  
17 at the accounts. I do not know the breakdown of what  
18 the capital per company was.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Can you take a look at 8(e) for me.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Let me know when you are familiar with  
23 it.

24 A. I am fine with it.

25 Q. This indicates that the ASIC mining

1 hardware will be returned with this transfer. You told  
2 me Craig Wright R&D did not provide it?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I do not know what happened  
5 with companies. You are asking whether I did. Return  
6 can be taken in many ways. It could be returned to  
7 other people or myself. I do not really care. I did  
8 not get, it was never given back, and if you notice "at  
9 a site known to Mr. Kleiman", who died before anything  
10 occurred. Unfortunately, post his death Mr. Kleiman was  
11 not forthcoming in giving up that information.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. So, sitting here today, do you know  
14 whether or not Craig Wright R&D provided Mr. Kleiman  
15 with ASIC mining hardware?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: asked and  
17 answered. You may answer.

18 THE WITNESS: I do not know. I do not  
19 look at the records of companies. I do not believe so.  
20 And I do not believe that "returned" means what you are  
21 saying it does. And I think you are miscategorising the  
22 contract.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Can you explain to me what 8(f) means?

25 A. "Solutions to the Agent and Merkle tree

1 problems development by Professor David Reese." It is  
2 saying the vendors shall deliver up and it means that  
3 certain problems to do with agent-based software and  
4 Merkle tree problems, which are mathematical constructs  
5 that can be put into code, that had originally been  
6 worked on by David Reese and were to be formulated into  
7 code, David Reese having written these, not so much the  
8 -- it was -- I think the language was CoCo if I remember  
9 it right. Dr. Reese or Professor Reese had created  
10 software in mathematics in a language earlier called  
11 CoCo. CoCo was a horrendous, awful, awful piece of --  
12 I will not even go there -- that needed to be changed  
13 into something usable and constructed into something  
14 that could actually be deployed. There are a number of  
15 interesting things that can be done with Merkle trees.  
16 So, the solutions would be taking something that  
17 Dr. Reese had developed around 2004, back when he was a  
18 lot, sharper, I am not trying to sound mean or anything  
19 like that, but he was old at the end, and then taken by  
20 others and constructed into software.

21 MS. MARKOE: I think the court reporter  
22 needs a break.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: Let us take a break.

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
25 The time is 17.55. End of video card number 5, volume

1 1, in the video deposition of Dr. Craig Wright.

2 (A Short Break)

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
4 of video card number 6, volume 1, in the video  
5 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going on the record.  
6 The time is 18.08. Thank you.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Dr. Wright, before the break we were  
9 looking at Plaintiff's Exhibit 6. Can you look at page  
10 6. I am looking at 8(g) at the very bottom.

11 MS. MARKOE: That is 6 at the top, for  
12 the record.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Can you read that sentence for me.

15 A. "Bitcoin agent software and suit of  
16 C/C++/C# and Python Blockchain software source codes."

17 Q. Did you receive these?

18 A. I already had those.

19 Q. Why were they included in the contract,  
20 then?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer,  
22 if you know.

23 THE WITNESS: Because, quite simply, the  
24 fact that you own -- so you have a copy of source code  
25 does not mean that you own copy of source code.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Doctor, I would like to talk you a little  
3 bit about Ms. Uyen Nguyen. Do you know who I am  
4 referring to when I say that?

5 A. I do.

6 Q. How did you first meet or come to know  
7 Ms. Nguyen?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

9 THE WITNESS: I do not remember when  
10 I first met her. I came to know her because she tracked  
11 me down way back. I cannot remember exactly when. Like  
12 2011, 2012. Because of my background and history in  
13 information security, she wanted to learn from myself  
14 and Dave. She knew about all of the courses I have done  
15 with SANS, all of the publications I had been doing, and  
16 came to the belief that I was Satoshi.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Ms. Nguyen deduced on her own that you  
19 were Satoshi?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Again you are  
21 going beyond the scope. Please tell me what topic it is  
22 that you are referring to.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: I am trying to determine a  
24 relevant witness and what her knowledge is.

25 MS. MARKOE: That is not within the

1 scope. The scope of number 1, which is the one that you  
2 are referring to: "The location and existence of  
3 documents along with the identification of witnesses,  
4 including information about their whereabouts, and roles  
5 in the subject matter of the pleadings."

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Roles in the subject  
7 matter of the pleadings.

8 MS. MARKOE: So, let me see the question.  
9 (Pause) Fine, you can answer that one. I am going to  
10 give you some limited scope here, but let us keep it  
11 tight everyone.

12 THE WITNESS: Can you ask that again,  
13 please.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Sure. Did Ms. Nguyen determine on her  
16 own that you were Satoshi?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

18 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. When did she first meet -- sorry, when  
21 did she first come to know Dave Kleiman?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
23 if you know.

24 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. You said she reached out to you and Dave  
2 Kleiman in 2011 or 2012?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: Yes.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. How did she reach out to you both?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I am not trying to sound  
9 rude, but the only way to put it she cyberstalked me.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Can you drill down on that a little bit?

12 A. Cyberstalking is well developed as a sort  
13 of discipline. She followed me on every bit of social  
14 media, e-mailed me a lot, kept asking and talking about  
15 what I was doing. Asked lots of questions.

16 Q. Did Ms. Nguyen have a role in W&K?

17 A. W&K is not my company. I cannot talk  
18 about W&K.

19 Q. So you are not aware of any role she  
20 played with W&K?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
22 his testimony.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Are you aware of any role she played with  
25 W&K?

1 A. I believe she was a director.

2 Q. Was Ms. Nguyen ever appointed as a  
3 director of any of your companies?

4 A. I believe so.

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Which companies?

8 A. I would need to look at the records.

9 Q. Sitting here today, you are not aware  
10 which companies she was a director of?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I have no idea what the  
13 directorships of each of my companies were multiple  
14 years ago. I do not know what the directorship of  
15 nChain is today.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Did Ms. Nguyen ever become a trustee for  
18 you?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: In what sense?

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Was she ever a trustee that you were --  
23 strike that. Was she ever the trustee over a trust that  
24 you were the beneficiary of?

25 A. What sort of trust are we talking about?



1 Q. Any.

2 A. Then yes.

3 Q. Can you tell me what that trust was  
4 about?

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

6 THE WITNESS: That trust was holding a  
7 number of slices of early Bitcoin keys.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Does that mean that it controlled  
10 Bitcoin?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: Nobody controls Bitcoin.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Does that mean it owned Bitcoin?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: No, that does not mean it  
17 owned Bitcoin.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. What was the name of the trust?

20 A. Which trust?

21 Q. How many was Uyen a trust on?

22 A. I do not know.

23 Q. How many are you aware of her being a  
24 trustee on?

25 A. At least one.

1 Q. What is the name of that trust?

2 A. There was a trust called the Tulip Trust.

3 Q. Is that trust no longer in existence?

4 A. The trust was formalised early on and is  
5 not the informal thing from 2011.

6 Q. I am not following. When was the  
7 Tulip Trust created?

8 A. 2011.

9 Q. Who created it?

10 A. Me.

11 Q. Who were the trustees when you created  
12 it?

13 A. I do not remember. I would need to look  
14 at the document.

15 Q. Where are the documents?

16 A. I do not have the documents.

17 Q. Who has the documents?

18 A. I do not know.

19 Q. Who were the beneficiaries of the  
20 Tulip Trust in 2011?

21 A. I do not have the document. I cannot  
22 answer that.

23 Q. What assets were controlled by the  
24 Tulip Trust in 2011?

25 A. Companies that I hold overseas, such as

1 Wright International Investments that I founded in 2009,  
2 and Tulip Trading.

3 Q. What is Tulip Trading?

4 A. It is a company.

5 Q. So, when it was founded in 2011, it never  
6 controlled the rights to any Bitcoin?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection: vague.

8 THE WITNESS: That is not what I said.

9 The rights ----

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. How did -- sorry, go ahead.

12 A. The rights to Bitcoin and controlled are  
13 different. You are mixing all your bits and pieces,  
14 yes.

15 Q. Did the Tulip Trust own any Bitcoin at  
16 any point from 2011 until 2013?

17 A. The trust does not own generally. A  
18 trust holds in trust.

19 Q. I do not want to get into an argument  
20 with you about the structure of trusts, I am just trying  
21 to get to the bottom of, did the trust have control over  
22 Bitcoin?

23 A. Which Bitcoin?

24 Q. Any Bitcoin.

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. How much Bitcoin did the trust control  
2 between 2011 and 2013?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Where is this  
4 related to the scope of this deposition?

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Ms. Nguyen is a trustee of  
6 the trust and we are authorised under number 6:  
7 "Inquiry into the scope of knowledge and information  
8 possessed by the individuals." So, I am trying to  
9 determine what her scope of knowledge was.

10 MS. MARKOE: Her scope of knowledge is  
11 not related to how much Bitcoin the trust controlled.  
12 If you would like to ask, do you know if Ms. Nguyen  
13 knows how much Bitcoin the trust controlled, you can ask  
14 that question and he can answer that question. However,  
15 I will instruct him not to answer the question as asked.

16 MR. FREEDMAN: You instruct how you need  
17 to instruct.

18 Q. Was Dave Kleiman ever involved with the  
19 Tulip Trust?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

21 THE WITNESS: Dave Kleiman was not  
22 involved in the Tulip Trust as it is. What you are  
23 trying to get at was because I asked him to hold  
24 documents for a while does that make him part of the  
25 trust. Dave was never a beneficiary of the trust. Dave

1 never put money into the trust. Dave never had any  
2 Bitcoin in the trust. Dave never mined any Bitcoin that  
3 had anything to do with the trust. None of the Bitcoin  
4 was ever involved with any mining in the US. No Bitcoin  
5 was post 2010 from that trust. No company Dave owned  
6 was involved with the trust. No shares Dave owned was  
7 involved with the trust. Nothing Dave owned was  
8 involved with the trust. Dave had no rights to the  
9 trust, no ownership of the trust, no knowledge of the  
10 set-up of the trust. He did not know about the  
11 companies in the trust. He did not know about Wright  
12 International Investments that I set up in 2009. Dave  
13 did not know about any of those details. Dave was asked  
14 simply to hold a part of some documents and keys that  
15 were split using Shamir's Secret Sharing scheme so that  
16 he did not even know what he was actually holding.

17 MS. MARKOE: Can you spell Shamir's for  
18 the court reporter, please.

19 THE WITNESS: S-H-A-M-I-R-S.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Did you put Bitcoin into the trust in  
22 2011?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

24 THE WITNESS: I founded the trust.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Did you put Bitcoin into the trust in  
2 2011?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: No.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Did you put Bitcoin into the trust in  
7 2012?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: No.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did you ever put Bitcoin into the trust?

12 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

13 THE WITNESS: No.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Did anyone ever put Bitcoin into the  
16 trust?

17 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

18 THE WITNESS: No.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Did the Tulip Trust ever come to hold  
21 private keys to Bitcoin wallets?

22 A. No.

23 Q. Did it ever come to own or possess  
24 private keys to Bitcoin addresses?

25 A. No.

1 Q. What is the relationship between the  
2 Tulip Trust and Bitcoin?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Again, where are  
4 we on the topics?

5 THE WITNESS: What the hell does that  
6 question even mean?

7 MR. FREEDMAN: We are permitted to  
8 enquire into Dr. Wright's companies.

9 THE WITNESS: That is not a company.

10 MR. RIVERO: Hold on, Dr. Wright. Tell  
11 us what topic or tell us where in the transcripts  
12 because we can review the transcript.

13 MR. FREEDMAN: Number 10.

14 MS. MARKOE: Number 10? Can you point  
15 out where the Tulip Trust is referenced in the exhibits  
16 that are referenced in topic 10? It could be there.  
17 I just do not recall.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: We just do not have time,  
19 so I guess you are going to instruct him not to answer?

20 MR. RIVERO: If we do not get some  
21 connection ----

22 MR. FREEDMAN: The court has authorised  
23 us. I do not know which number it is because I do not  
24 have it in front of us. I believe Ms. Markoe has been  
25 at many hearings where the court has authorised us to

1     enquire into -- let me finish -- Dr. Wright's various  
2     entities and trusts. Specifically at the last hearing  
3     he authorised us to do because Ms. Markoe refused to  
4     turn over a compilation of those entities on  
5     work-product grounds and he specifically authorised me  
6     to enquire into the trust and companies.

7                     MR. RIVERO: With respect ----

8                     MS. MARKOE: Right, but ----

9                     MR. RIVERO: Let me please address.  
10     Counsel today has referred to a rule that does not  
11     exist. He has referred to it without a number. Now he  
12     refers to transcripts without a certain page number.  
13     I have been reviewing transcripts. I do not find the  
14     reference. Unless there is a basis, the instruction is  
15     do not answer. Let us move on to the next question.

16                    MR. FREEDMAN: We will just move on. We  
17     will raise it with the court.

18     (Plaintiff's Exhibit 7 marked for identification)

19                    MR. FREEDMAN: For the record,  
20     Mr. Rivero, you can look this over later, but just so  
21     the record reflects, it is at the last hearing,  
22     transcript pages 55 and 56, and I will give you the ----

23                    MR. RIVERO: I have the transcript.

24                    MR. FREEDMAN: It is for your own  
25     knowledge and for the record, we can look at it and



1 discuss it later.

2 MR. RIVERO: Now you have identified a  
3 page I will review it and we will come back to it.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: We will return to it.

5 MR. RIVERO: Yes.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Dr. Wright, do you recognise Plaintiff's  
8 Exhibit 7 which has been just marked and placed before  
9 you?

10 A. I recognise two documents joined  
11 together, yes.

12 Q. What are the two documents that are  
13 joined together?

14 A. You have deed of loan as a front page.  
15 Page 1 of 7, 2 of 7, 3 of 7, 4 of 7, 5 of 7, 6 of 7 of a  
16 document, and then page 7 of 7 of a separate document.  
17 So, potentially two, if not three, documents, put  
18 together as one.

19 Q. Page 7 of 7 belongs to what document?

20 A. Not this one.

21 Q. Do you know what document it does belong  
22 to?

23 A. I would need to look at records. I do  
24 not know.

25 Q. Looking at the first six pages, which you

1 say are one document; is that correct?

2 A. The first six pages, you mean not the  
3 first six, but the cover page does not have a thing, and  
4 then that starts at page 1. So, page 2, which is on  
5 here as page 3 of 10, page 4 of 10, page 5 of 10, page 6  
6 of 10, page 7 of 10, and page 8 of 10 are parts of the  
7 same document that is not complete.

8 Q. Sitting here today you have no idea what  
9 page 9 of 10 document is -- strike that. Sitting here  
10 today you have no idea what page 9 of 10 -- strike that  
11 again. Sitting here today you have no idea what  
12 document page 9 of 10 belongs to; is that correct?

13 A. That is not what I said.

14 Q. What document does page 9 of 10 belong  
15 to?

16 A. A different document that is not this  
17 one.

18 Q. Which document?

19 A. I do not have documents in front of me.  
20 I cannot match them.

21 Q. So, sitting here today you do not know  
22 what that document -- what that page -- what document  
23 that page belongs to?

24 A. I cannot match them, no, and page 10 of  
25 10 is a separate document as well. You will notice no

1 page numbers or anything like that, so that is also out  
2 of -- so there are possibly four documents constructed  
3 into one.

4 Q. Who has all the originals of these  
5 documents?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Do you have the originals of these  
10 documents?

11 A. Unless my lawyers have gone through and  
12 found things in boxes, then I do not know.

13 Q. Does Ms. Nguyen have the originals of  
14 this document?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: I do not know what  
17 Ms. Nguyen has. I have not spoken to Ms. Nguyen in  
18 three plus years.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Can you look at page 9 of 10.

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. There is a signature at the bottom; is  
23 that your signature?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And there is a signature above that; is

1 that Ms. Nguyen's signature?

2 A. I believe so.

3 Q. The handwriting on the right-hand side of  
4 all the Bitcoin wallets listed there, whose handwriting  
5 is that?

6 A. That looks like mine.

7 Q. Do you recognise what this appendix list  
8 of Bitcoin is?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
10 can.

11 THE WITNESS: I think you are confounding  
12 two different things. There is a random note talking  
13 about wallets and a set of addresses. Where I talk  
14 about wallets, wallets are files, computer files,  
15 etcetera, so you have done a typical error that most  
16 people do in calling Bitcoin addresses wallets. So, you  
17 have taken two completely separate things, because  
18 I have this habit of writing wherever the hell I feel  
19 like it, usually over documents people complain that  
20 I write on, because I write notes whenever I feel like  
21 writing notes, and saying that they are related.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. So, is it your testimony here today that  
24 the note in your handwriting on the right-hand side of  
25 this document is completely unrelated to the list of

1 Bitcoin block addresses on the left-hand side of the  
2 document?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: I cannot say what it is.  
5 It is all wallets, and then there is a list of  
6 addresses. They are two different things. I have made  
7 a note. I would need to look at records to be able to  
8 match up what that was. I have left myself a note at  
9 some point. I cannot necessarily say what my note was.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Do you have those records that you could  
12 look that up?

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

14 THE WITNESS: My lawyers have all the  
15 records I have. If anything is in there that goes to  
16 further, then that would be there.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Did you have counsel help you draft this  
19 document?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. He has already  
21 testified that this appears to be a compilation of  
22 multiple documents that were put together in error.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Did counsel help you draft page 9 of the  
25 document?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
2 can.

3 THE WITNESS: There is no page 9 of the  
4 document. This is a compilation of multiple documents.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Exhibit. Did counsel help you draft page  
7 9 of the exhibit?

8 MS. MARKOE: He is referring to page 9 at  
9 the top.

10 THE WITNESS: By "counsel", do you mean  
11 my lawyers?

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Yes.

14 A. Possibly. I had lists of different  
15 addresses done by lawyers at different times.

16 Q. Which lawyers created lists of different  
17 addresses?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

19 THE WITNESS: I do not know which lawyers  
20 produced different lists at different times. I have had  
21 more lawyers than birthdays!

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Can you list all the lawyers that you  
24 have had that helped you draft lists of Bitcoin  
25 addresses?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer,  
2 to the extent you remember.

3 THE WITNESS: That would be Clayton Utz.  
4 There would be M & K. There would be the split off from  
5 M & K that I cannot remember the name of -- one of the M  
6 & K partners split off and formed his own firm -- and  
7 I used both those firms. There would be High Secured.  
8 There would be -- I should remember the name. The most  
9 famous law firm in Panama that got into the Panama  
10 papers, I used them too.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Do you recall the name?

13 A. No, I do not. I should do, because it  
14 was a big thing of discussion including everyone, and  
15 I think I blocked it out of my mind because of that.  
16 There were more law firms than I care to remember.

17 Q. Can you tell me what you meant by your  
18 handwritten note: "As agreed. All wallets ..." What  
19 do you mean "All wallets"?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

21 THE WITNESS: "All wallets" means all  
22 wallets, as in files, computer files, or other such  
23 things, that hold Bitcoin.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. And you say "As agreed". Agreed with

1 who?

2 A. I would need to look at the rest of the  
3 document. I am not going to speculate what a page out  
4 of a mysterious document, where this is page 7 of 7 that  
5 has been attached incorrectly to a different document,  
6 means.

7 Q. So, sitting here today you do not recall  
8 what "As agreed" means; is that correct?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
10 his testimony.

11 THE WITNESS: I understand what  
12 "As agreed" means.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. You do not recall who the agreement was  
15 made with?

16 A. This is a note written on a thing that  
17 may or may not have any relationship to the original  
18 document, that I have one page of addresses, that I do  
19 not memorise all the addresses from, that has been  
20 constructed between four other documents and handed to  
21 me.

22 Q. And: "... held in UK in trust ..." Are  
23 you aware, sitting here today, of moving wallets to be  
24 held in a UK trust?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you



1 can.

2 THE WITNESS: No UK trust was ever set  
3 up.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Can you go to page 2 of 10 for me at the  
6 top.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Do you see where it says the last party,  
9 Denariuz Seychelles Trust?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Who are the trustees of this trust?

12 A. I do not know.

13 Q. Who are the beneficiaries of this trust?

14 A. Another trust.

15 Q. What is the trust's name that is a  
16 beneficiary?

17 A. I would need to look at records.

18 Q. Do you have those records?

19 A. Not on me.

20 Q. Have you given those records to your  
21 lawyers?

22 A. I have a box of -- well, actually, I had,  
23 I do not know how many boxes. There were many, many  
24 boxes that they spent many days going through, and if it  
25 is in there, it would be there.

1 Q. And if it is not there?

2 A. When things get closed down, the  
3 requirement is for Australian records to be kept for a  
4 number of years afterwards and British records to be  
5 kept for a number of years afterwards. The Seychelles  
6 records requirement is under a year, and once anything  
7 hits a period of one year, and the Seychelles trust is  
8 no more, it goes the way of anything that is no longer  
9 needed to be held, which generally means the shredder.

10 Q. The Denariuz Seychelles Trust, does it no  
11 longer exist?

12 A. It no longer exists.

13 Q. When did it cease to exist?

14 A. Probably around December 2013.

15 Q. And the wallet existed, what assets did  
16 it hold?

17 A. Again, I could not answer that.

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. So, sitting here today, you have no idea  
21 what assets the Denariuz Seychelles Trust held?

22 A. Sitting here today, I could not answer  
23 what assets the companies I founded hold.

24 Q. Okay. At the top, "Design by Human Ltd"?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. What is this?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

3 THE WITNESS: It is a company name.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Was it a trust?

6 A. It is a company.

7 Q. Did it ever change its name?

8 A. You have already covered that one. Yes,  
9 Design by Human had changed its name.

10 Q. To? What did it change its name to?

11 A. Again, I do not remember which one is  
12 which. We covered that as well. I do not remember  
13 which particular one changed its name to C01N or  
14 Denariuz, so I would need the records to check those  
15 facts, otherwise I will be saying it changed to C01N  
16 when in fact it changed to Denariuz and I will get it  
17 wrong, and I do not want to do that.

18 Q. Dr. Wright, you keep saying you checked  
19 the records but then tell me that you do know where the  
20 records are. What would you do if you needed to figure  
21 this information out?

22 A. I do not need to figure this information  
23 out.

24 Q. Why not?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

1 THE WITNESS: Because we are talking  
2 about companies that have been liquidated and no longer  
3 need to hold records.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. The assets held by the Denariuz  
6 Seychelles Trust where are they currently held?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: Again, I do not even know  
9 where the current assets of my current things that  
10 I have founded happen to be right now. So you are  
11 asking me when I do not know my current company, and  
12 what it holds in four continents, where did this other  
13 trust that has now gone years ago, where does it have  
14 assets that you cannot even tell me what they are.

15 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

16 Q. Under this trust document, Dr. Wright,  
17 you are entitled to borrow 650,000 Bitcoin; is that  
18 right?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: Which trust document?

21 There is no full document here.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Sorry, I misspoke. I strike that. Under  
24 this deed of loan you are entitled to borrow up to  
25 650,000 Bitcoin; is that correct?

1 A. The partial deed of loan, yes.

2 Q. Did you in fact borrow 650,000 Bitcoin?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: How does this relate to  
5 anything, sorry?

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Dr. Wright, please answer the question  
8 unless you are instructed otherwise by your counsel.

9 A. I did not borrow 650,000 Bitcoin.

10 Q. How much did you borrow?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not know how much  
13 I actually borrowed.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. To take these loans, did you have to  
16 communicate with Ms. Nguyen?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Who was the one who you spoke to in order  
19 to take the loans?

20 A. I do not remember his last name. He  
21 worked for a company called High Secured. His first was  
22 Mark.

23 Q. Was it Mark Ferrier?

24 A. No. He had nothing to do with anything  
25 in Panama, nor did he have anything to do with High

1 Secured.

2 Q. Can you go to page 7 of 10 for me.

3 MS. MARKOE: At the top again for the  
4 record.

5 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, at the top, thank  
6 you.

7 THE WITNESS: Yes.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Do you see the reference at the bottom to  
10 Permanent Success Limited?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. What was Permanent Success Limited?

13 A. A company.

14 Q. Was it related to a trust in any way?

15 A. I do not know.

16 Q. Can you let me know what it says at the  
17 bottom there, "and all related trusts"; what does that  
18 mean?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: It means any related  
21 trusts.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Were there trusts related to Permanent  
24 Success Limited?

25 MS. MARKOE: Objection: rule of

1 completeness.

2 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

3 THE WITNESS: I do not know. I cannot  
4 take part of a document, and part of other things, and  
5 incomplete records and then construct everything you  
6 expect me to know. As I have stated before, I do not  
7 know the structure of BITC or nChain or nChain Holdings  
8 or any other company that exists right now, so I cannot  
9 actually even tell you what I have now, and yet you are  
10 saying, "What happened years ago?"

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Do you have any way of contacting Mark  
13 from High Secured?

14 A. He is in a federal penitentiary in the  
15 USA.

16 Q. Which federal penitentiary?

17 A. I do not know. I did not follow his  
18 case.

19 Q. Is there a way you can determine his last  
20 name and let us know what it is later?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: You can do searches on High  
23 Secured. There is this thing called Google. You go  
24 into this task bar, you type in "High Secured", and  
25 search.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Did you pay back the loans that you took  
3 under this deed of loan?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

5 THE WITNESS: None of your God damn  
6 business. This has nothing to do with anything there.  
7 Does it say that it has to be paid back? Does it say  
8 what it is? You are asking about the management of a  
9 trust that has no relationship to Mr. Kleiman, no  
10 relationship to a company Dave Kleiman has worked for,  
11 no relationship to anyone who has ever been in the USA  
12 as a resident or a citizen at any point in human  
13 history, no relationship to anyone who has been in North  
14 America from Mexico up in human history, that entire  
15 continent. No person who has ever been anything to do  
16 with residing or citizenship in that part of the world  
17 has had anything at all to do with this trust, assets in  
18 this trust, management of this trust, control of this  
19 trust, etcetera. And then you want me to talk about  
20 incomplete records that have been constructed in bits  
21 and chucked together from four different documents as if  
22 this is real evidence.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Did you pay back the loans that you took  
25 from under this deed of loan, Dr. Wright?



1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
2 if you can.

3 THE WITNESS: I do not have any records  
4 in front of me. I do not have the rest of the records  
5 for this, so ----

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. So? Could you finish your response,  
8 please.

9 A. So when you can give me all the financial  
10 records of things, I will answer against them.

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Okay, withdrawn.  
12 I strike my own.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Do you go where Ms. Nguyen is now,  
15 Dr. Wright?

16 A. Earth.

17 Q. Do you know where on earth she is?

18 A. I am assuming land.

19 Q. Dr. Wright, I would appreciate if you  
20 would co-operate with me so we could get this done. Do  
21 you know the whereabouts of Ms. Nguyen?

22 A. I stated earlier I have not had any  
23 contact with Ms. Nguyen for over three years. That  
24 would generally mean I do not have any knowledge. I can  
25 restate in other forms if you want or I can be narky

1 about it.

2 Q. Does Ms. Nguyen still maintain a trust  
3 role in relation to companies that are related to you?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

5 THE WITNESS: No.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. She is no longer a trustee of any trusts  
8 related to you?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

10 THE WITNESS: That is what I just said.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. When did she stop becoming a trustee of  
13 trusts related to you?

14 A. 2015.

15 Q. Did you help Ms. Nguyen disappear?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: You are presuming that she  
18 has disappeared. I do not know. You are asking me  
19 about someone I have not had contact with. My sister --  
20 I have not had contact with my older sister in four  
21 years. She has not disappeared. She is a hippy, and  
22 I am a hypercapitalist. We get on like oil, water,  
23 petrol and a match. But my mother would know so she has  
24 not actually disappeared.

25 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 8 marked for identification)

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Dr. Wright, I am handing you what has  
3 been marked now as Plaintiff's Exhibit 8. This is some  
4 exchange of e-mails between you and Ira Kleiman; do you  
5 recognise that?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Can you go to 3 of 5 of the document?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Do you see there at the bottom it says:  
10 "1.) GICSR Trust in Belize"?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Can you explain to me what the GICSR  
13 trust in Belize is?

14 A. It was a trust set up in Belize.

15 Q. By whom?

16 A. I do not know.

17 Q. Why did you give this information to Ira?

18 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Why was this information relevant to Ira?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

23 THE WITNESS: There was a person

24 I thought would be interested in Dave's past, which was  
25 his father, who then put me onto Ira, who was a greedy

1 person who wished not to have shares that would vest  
2 over a long time but instructed me to hide assets  
3 because he would have to pay tax. So, I stopped talking  
4 to Ira because basically I had this fraud, con man,  
5 trying to take money that he was not owed and trying to  
6 hide things from the tax office in America and lying and  
7 cheating and whatever else to make up things to try and  
8 get more.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Dr. Wright, I do not understand how that  
11 is related to my question, so let us try ----

12 A. It is related perfectly well.

13 Q. Let us try one more time. Did Dave  
14 Kleiman have anything to do with the GICSR trust in  
15 Belize?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. What was his relationship to the GICSR  
18 trust in Belize?

19 A. We organised putting information onto  
20 computers because of it.

21 Q. I am sorry, what type of information?

22 A. This is, again, something we will need to  
23 talk about with the judge.

24 MS. MARKOE: Okay. That is going to be  
25 one of the in camera conversations.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Okay, Dr. Wright, are there reasons ----

3 A. What I will say is there a reason if you  
4 look at the GICSR website that used to be up in the  
5 past, it had Department of Homeland Security, NSA and  
6 other things on the website.

7 Q. Do you know Deborah Kobza from GICSR?

8 MS. MARKOE: Can you spell that for the  
9 court reporter.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: D-E-B-O-R-A-H -- I could  
11 not tell you. K-O-B-Z-A, I think.

12 THE WITNESS: Not personally.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Can you look at page 2 of 5, please.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Can you look at the message that comes  
17 from Ira to you at March 2nd, 2014. Can you read that  
18 for the record?

19 A. "From: '----'".

20 Q. Dr. Wright, please just read the body of  
21 the e-mail.

22 A. "Just to clarify on thoughts from  
23 previous e-mail... In one of the email exchanges between  
24 Dave and you, he mentioned that you had 1 million  
25 Bitcoins in the trust and since you said he has 300,000

1 as his part I was figuring the other 700,000 is yours.

2 Is that correct? Ira."

3 Q. Can you read above that your response at  
4 March 1st, 2014 at 3 p.m.?

5 A. Mine. "Around that. Minus what was  
6 needed for the company's use."

7 Q. So, where is the 300,000 that belonged to  
8 Dave?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Can you tie that  
10 to one your topics, please?

11 MR. FREEDMAN: 4: "The location and  
12 duration of Dave, W&K and Craig's mining of Bitcoin from  
13 2009 until 2013."

14 MS. MARKOE: You are not talking about  
15 mining now, you are talking about actual Bitcoin. Those  
16 are two separate topics. This does not relate to number  
17 4.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay, so either instruct  
19 him not to answer or allow the question.

20 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct him  
21 not to answer.

22 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

23 Q. Can you go down to the February 28th,  
24 2014 e-mail.

25 A. Mmm-hmm.

1 Q. You say: "The trust Dave setup should  
2 have around 300,000." Do you see that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Is that 300,000 Bitcoin?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Where is the trust Dave set up?

7 A. Dave set up a series of trusts as well.  
8 One was in Belize, which was not GICSR, he also had one  
9 in Panama and companies in Costa Rica.

10 Q. Do you have any information on who helped  
11 him set those up?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Can you read the next sentence for me?

14 A. "We moved everything offshore as a result  
15 of my early fight with the Tax office. This was back in  
16 2011. The BTC would be on a server on hard drive, just  
17 the rights are overseas."

18 Q. Here you say: "We moved everything  
19 offshore"?

20 A. I use a royal "we" all the time, so if  
21 you are taking "we", "we" rarely means, for me, multiple  
22 people. I talk. As my lawyers keep instructing me,  
23 stop saying "we".

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: I say "we" all the time.

1 MS. MARKOE: Do go into what we talked  
2 about.

3 THE WITNESS: Sorry.

4 MS. MARKOE: Our conversations are  
5 privileged. And there is just a correction.

6 THE WITNESS: I was not talking just  
7 about you!

8 MS. MARKOE: Nonetheless, any  
9 conversations you have with lawyers are privileged, the  
10 contents thereof.

11 MR. RIVERO: Move to strike your client's  
12 testimony.

13 MR. FREEDMAN: Any move to just strike is  
14 objected to.

15 MS. MARKOE: Also, I would just like to  
16 point out that there is an error in the transcript. It  
17 says "really means", and he said "rarely means".

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. So is it your testimony here today,  
20 Dr. Wright, that when you used "we" here, you were  
21 referring only to yourself?

22 A. Independently Dave set up his own trust.

23 Q. I am talking about your use of the word  
24 "we".

25 A. I am talking, and explaining this.



1 I moved my things, Dave moved his things, independently.  
2 We did not do it together. It was a quick, flippant  
3 e-mail to a con man who will take things out of context.  
4 Basically, as this says, BTC would be on a server or  
5 hard drive. My suspicion is that it is the one Dave had  
6 with him at nearly all time.

7 Q. Can you go to page 4 for me. Can you  
8 look at, toward the bottom of the page, it says: "Look  
9 up Wotty - it is not a mistake"; do you see that?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. What is Wotty?

12 A. It is a word.

13 Q. Why is it not a mistake?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

15 THE WITNESS: What do you mean, why is it  
16 not a mistake?

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. This is an e-mail that Dave Kleiman sent  
19 to you; is that correct?

20 A. That is what it appears to be.

21 Q. Did you know what Dave Kleiman meant when  
22 he wrote to you: "Look up Wotty - it is not a mistake"?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
24 can.

25 THE WITNESS: I am being told to look up

1 the word "Wotty".

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Did you know what Dave Kleiman meant when  
4 he told you this?

5 A. Yes, he asked me to look up the word  
6 "Wotty."

7 Q. Did you understand the implication of  
8 what that meant?

9 A. Yes, it meant I would go to probably  
10 volume 20 of the Oxford greater dictionary.

11 Q. Dr. Wright, I mean what Dave Kleiman  
12 meant when he -- let me phrase it another way. Why did  
13 Dave Kleiman want you to look up the word "Wotty"?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Answer if you  
15 can.

16 THE WITNESS: You are asking me why  
17 someone else asked me to look up something.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Do you know? If the answer is no, then  
20 just say no.

21 A. Because he did silly things like that and  
22 so did I. So, my suspicion is without looking it up and  
23 trying to figure out, because I cannot remember what  
24 Wotty actually is, I would need to look up the word  
25 again and try and guess what he was saying.

1 MR. FREEDMAN: Can we take a five-minute  
2 break. I need a drink of water.

3 MS. MARKOE: Sure.

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
5 The time is 18.50.

6 (A Short Break)

7 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning  
8 of video card number 7, volume 1, in the video  
9 deposition of Dr. Craig Wright. Going on the record.  
10 The time is 19.05. Thank you.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. Dr. Wright, who is Ian Grigg?

13 A. Ian Grigg is a person currently involved  
14 with the cryptocurrency called EOS.

15 Q. Have you ever met Ian Grigg?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Did Ian have any involvement in the  
18 development of the Bitcoin protocol or the Satoshi  
19 client?

20 A. Involvement, as I said, is a big word.  
21 Ian Grigg wrote a whole lot of things, like Ricardian  
22 contracts. I have used some of Ian Grigg's writings.  
23 I have used contacts I got from Ian. I have used other  
24 such things. Bitcoin was not developed because of Ian  
25 but I used some of the things that Ian had published.

1 Q. Did you converse directly with Ian before  
2 the public posting on the Satoshi client?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection, but you can  
4 answer.

5 THE WITNESS: I talked to Ian in the  
6 '90s, which had nothing to do with Bitcoin.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Did you talk to Ian about -- strike that.  
9 Was Ian aware that you were Satoshi Nakamoto?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

11 THE WITNESS: I cannot state his state of  
12 mind.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Did you reveal yourself as Satoshi  
15 Nakamoto to Ian Grigg?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 THE WITNESS: I did not reveal myself to  
18 anyone. It was revealed.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. Did you tell Ian Grigg that you were the  
21 creator of Bitcoin?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

23 THE WITNESS: I did not tell anyone until  
24 this year that I was the creator of Bitcoin.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. Do you know when Ian Grigg came to learn  
2 that you were Satoshi Nakamoto?

3 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

4 THE WITNESS: Strike the last one.

5 I have talked to my wife, but that is a different  
6 matter, and I have talked to Dave, so they are anyone,  
7 but, I mean, outside of the people that we are not  
8 talking about, generally, in public, I did not talk to  
9 anyone. Ian Grigg came to believe that some time on his  
10 own. I do not remember the exact timing of that.  
11 I know I had been talking to him about Bitcoin before  
12 all the outing, etcetera. I do not know when he decided  
13 that I was.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Do you know whether Ian Grigg knew Dave  
16 Kleiman?

17 A. I believe he did. I do not know.

18 Q. Do you know whether Ian Grigg and Dave  
19 Kleiman had any direct correspondence?

20 A. I do not know. Dave was known by  
21 practically everyone in the industry.

22 Q. To your best knowledge, does Ian Grigg  
23 have any personal knowledge concerning the use of the  
24 Satoshi e-mail addresses?

25 A. I do not know what Ian knows. I have not

1 talked to Ian since he started bloody EOS.

2 Q. When you first met Joseph Vaughn Perling,  
3 did you introduce yourself as Satoshi Nakamoto?

4 A. I do not remember what I said I was.  
5 I used a number of silly pseudonyms in the past, Satoshi  
6 being one of them, Toshi being another one, Toshi Gati  
7 being another one. Yes, I used a lot of Japanese  
8 pseudonyms.

9 Q. Did Mr. Vaughn Perling have any  
10 involvement in the development of the Satoshi client?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

12 THE WITNESS: I do not know what he did  
13 online. I believe he probably did. He was very  
14 interested in this. He was one of the reasons that  
15 I stayed secret as long as I did.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Mr. Vaughn Perling knew you were Satoshi  
18 before the world did?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: That is not what I said.

21 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

22 Q. Did Mr. Vaughn Perling know you were  
23 Satoshi Nakamoto before the world did?

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Vaughn Perling  
3 knows Uyen Nguyen?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: I believe he does.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. Do you know when they came to meet?

8 A. I do not know that.

9 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Vaughn Perling  
10 knows about the Tulip Trust?

11 A. I believe he does.

12 Q. Is Mr. Vaughn Perling a trustee of the  
13 Tulip Trust?

14 A. No, he is not.

15 Q. Is he a trustee of any trust related to  
16 you?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Do you know a gentleman named G Mark  
19 Hardy?

20 A. G Mark Hardy? The name is familiar.

21 Q. Do you ever e-mail with him?

22 A. If I have in the past, I do not any more.

23 Q. Do you know whether G Mark Hardy is a  
24 trustee of any trust related to you?

25 A. He is not. Oh, Mark Hardy he is from the

1 tax office.

2 Q. No, this is a different Mark Hardy. G  
3 Mark Hardy I am talking about.

4 A. G Mark Hardy?

5 Q. Did Nick Szabo have any involvement in  
6 the development of the Bitcoin protocol?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: Nick Szabo ----

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Let me clarify that though before, and I  
11 do not mean that you used his prior work. I mean, did  
12 Nick Szabo have any direct involvement in the programing  
13 of the Satoshi client?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
15 if you can.

16 THE WITNESS: Nick Szabo could not  
17 program himself out of a wet paper bag if he was given  
18 his children about to be hung and he had to save himself  
19 by getting out of the wet paper bag, and having to type  
20 a simple one-line C code. He did not have anything to  
21 do with Bitcoin. He does not understand Bitcoin. He  
22 has no clue about what Bitcoin is, how it works or  
23 anything more. He is probably the most clueless guy who  
24 has latched on to Bitcoin ever.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:



1 Q. Am I understanding you correctly, that  
2 Satoshi Nakamoto would have to have a deep understanding  
3 of C computer language?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: C++.

6 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

7 Q. C++; is that correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Did you ever e-mail with Jeff Garzik  
12 about the Satoshi client?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Before it was released or after it was  
15 released?

16 A. I do not believe Jeff was e-mailed before  
17 it was released. I do not think he was on that list.

18 Q. Did there come a time -- strike that.  
19 Did Mr. Garzik learn you were Satoshi before the world  
20 learned you were Satoshi?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

22 THE WITNESS: I do not know. I did not  
23 ever tell him.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Did you ever discuss the amount of

1 Bitcoin you had with Mr. Garzik?

2 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

3 THE WITNESS: No.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Did you ever discuss the Tulip Trust with  
6 Mr. Garzik?

7 A. No.

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. Did you discuss any trust with  
11 Mr. Garzik?

12 A. No.

13 Q. Do you know whether Mr. Garzik and Dave  
14 Kleiman had any direct communication between 2009 and  
15 2013?

16 A. Dave was on IRC groups that Jeff was on.  
17 More than that, I could not say.

18 Q. Have you ever met with Gavin Andresen?

19 A. I have.

20 Q. Did you ever speak with Gavin Andresen  
21 about you being Satoshi Nakamoto?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

23 THE WITNESS: I did.

24 MS. MARKOE: Craig, just give me a minute  
25 to object before you answer so we are not driving the

1 court reporter crazy, please.

2 THE WITNESS: Sorry, yes.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Did you ever discuss the amount of  
5 Bitcoin that you have with Mr. Andresen?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

7 THE WITNESS: No.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Did you ever discuss the Tulip Trust with  
10 Mr. Andresen?

11 A. I do not believe so.

12 Q. Did you ever discuss any other trusts  
13 with Mr. Andresen?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

15 THE WITNESS: No, and I do not discuss my  
16 trusts with anyone outside my family, unless I am  
17 required to by law.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Do you know if Uyen Nguyen ever reached  
20 out to Mr. Andresen?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

22 THE WITNESS: No.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Do you know if she would have a reason to  
25 reach out to Mr. Andresen?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection: foundation.

2 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. Doctor, I want to direct your attention  
5 the Australian Tax Office investigations. How many  
6 investigations were undertaken by the tax office of  
7 yourself personally?

8 A. I do not know.

9 Q. How many investigations were undertaken  
10 by the tax office of your companies?

11 A. I do not know.

12 Q. Are you -- let me rephrase that question.  
13 How many investigations are you aware that the tax  
14 office has conducted against yourself?

15 A. I do not know. I do not know.

16 Q. And are you aware of how many  
17 investigations the tax office has conducted against your  
18 companies?

19 A. No. What I do know is, for instance, on  
20 myself, they have taken me to court multiple times, and  
21 multiple times they have been forced basically to  
22 apologise. Multiple times they have doctored records.  
23 They have constructed records. They have done anything  
24 possible, since the time I told them about Bitcoin,  
25 before it was called Bitcoin, to basically find

1 something to get me on. Because little things like  
2 where I said Bitcoin means we do not need as many  
3 auditors because it gets rid of fraud, means that they  
4 do not like what it is.

5 Q. Dr. Wright, you swore to the court in the  
6 Southern District of Florida that you do not have any  
7 Australian Tax Office documents; do you recall that?

8 A. No, I do not. Can you show me the  
9 document.

10 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure. Let us take a  
11 break. I will go get it for you.

12 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.  
13 The time is 19.15.

14 (A Short Break)  
15 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 9 marked for identification)

16 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
17 record. The time is 19.31. Thank you.

18 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

19 Q. Dr. Wright, before the break we were  
20 discussing a sworn statement you submitted to the court,  
21 and now you have what has been marked as Plaintiff's  
22 Exhibit 9.

23 A. I do.

24 Q. If you would turn, please, to page 4.

25 A. Page 4 of 7.

1 Q. Okay. If you read for me ----

2 MS. MARKOE: And that is at the top;  
3 correct?

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Do you recognise this as your sworn  
6 statement?

7 A. I do.

8 Q. Do you recognise that at the very  
9 beginning of this statement you swore: "I, Craig  
10 Wright, declare under penalty of perjury under the laws  
11 of United States of America that the following is true  
12 and correct"?

13 A. I do.

14 Q. And if you see on page 4 of this  
15 document, paragraph 18, can you read that for me?

16 A. Sorry, number 19?

17 Q. Number 18.

18 A. 18. "I have no documents in my  
19 possession from any ATO investigation. To the extent  
20 that my attorneys have any documents from any ATO  
21 investigation related to me, those documents would be  
22 located in Australia."

23 Q. So, Dr. Wright, here you have sworn that  
24 you have no documents in your possession from any ATO  
25 investigation; is that correct?

1 A. That is correct.

2 Q. But that is not entirely true; is that  
3 not right?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

5 THE WITNESS: I am sorry, I object to the  
6 fact personally that you are implying that I have  
7 perjured myself or lied. I do not have documents from  
8 any ATO investigation at all. I do not have them now;  
9 I did not have them in the past.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. Dr. Wright, are you aware that your  
12 lawyers have produced documents from the Australian Tax  
13 Office investigation that they collected from your  
14 house?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: No, they have corporate  
17 documents and e-mails back and forwards from the ATO.  
18 You are saying that I have investigation files. I do  
19 not.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Okay, so I am trying to understand  
22 exactly what you have and what you do not have. Can you  
23 tell me what it is you do have in regards to the  
24 Australian Tax Office investigation?

25 A. I have what my lawyers have, which is not

1 ATO documents, or documents from an investigation.

2 Q. In this you say that to the extent that  
3 your attorneys have documents from the ATO, those  
4 documents would be located in Australia. Which  
5 attorneys are those?

6 MS. MARKOE: You can identify the names  
7 of the attorneys. You cannot identify the contents of  
8 the conversations.

9 THE WITNESS: I do not know which  
10 documents would be with which attorneys.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. You swore that you have no documents in  
13 your possession from any ATO investigation. What  
14 documents did you mean that you do not have and what  
15 documents do you have?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection: compound.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. What documents do you not have in your  
19 possession from the ATO?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 A. I am a scientist, I cannot answer a  
22 negative. I do not know what documents I do not have.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. You said: "I have no documents in my  
25 possession from any ATO investigation." What did you



1 mean?

2 A. An ATO investigation is where a group of  
3 federal investigators decide to investigate. That would  
4 be material from what the ATO has. That would be things  
5 such as records of the ATO. They can be given to you  
6 after an investigation has happened. You can ask for  
7 them. For instance, I could have, when I won the case  
8 in 2012, asked for records. I did not.

9 Q. So you have the ability to ask the  
10 Australian Tax Office for records?

11 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
12 the testimony.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Do you have the ability to ask the  
15 Australian Tax Office for records?

16 A. I am an Australian citizen and I have my  
17 rights under Australian law which includes asking  
18 government officials, including freedom of information  
19 and personal records, to be delivered to me, yes.

20 Q. Did you ask for those records to be  
21 collected from the Australian Tax Office when responding  
22 to discovery requests in this lawsuit?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

24 THE WITNESS: No.

25 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

1 Q. I believe the witness answered the  
2 question. Can you answer again?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Dr. Wright, have you asked your attorneys  
5 to collect documents from -- have you asked your  
6 attorneys whether they hold any Australian Tax Office  
7 documents?

8 MR. RIVERO: Objection.

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am instructing  
10 the witness not to answer. Communications between  
11 counsel are privileged and are not to be disclosed.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: Requesting whether or not  
13 his lawyers have documents in the investigation?

14 MS. MARKOE: Your question was:  
15 "Dr. Wright, have you asked your attorneys to collect  
16 documents ..." That is ----

17 MR. FREEDMAN: I disagree, but let me see  
18 if I can make it so you do not object.

19 Q. Dr. Wright, have you contacted your  
20 Australian counsel to determine whether they have  
21 documents in their possession from an Australian Tax  
22 Office investigation?

23 A. No.

24 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

25 THE WITNESS: And nor would I be sort of

1 able to at the moment, because I resigned as a director  
2 of all those companies before the end of those  
3 companies.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. Who took over the directorship after you  
6 resigned?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can respond  
8 if you recall.

9 THE WITNESS: That would be in public  
10 records.

11 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

12 Q. So you do not know sitting here today?

13 A. I do not follow-up these things. I did  
14 not look at the shareholding after I left. Again, as  
15 I said, I really do not care what it is after I have  
16 done whatever else, as long as things get run and things  
17 happened. I do not care. It is magic.

18 Q. Dr. Wright, have you ever met  
19 Ross Ulbricht in person?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

21 MR. RIVERO: Can we ask what ----

22 MR. FREEDMAN: Identification of the  
23 witnesses and their knowledge base.

24 MS. MARKOE: It has already been pretty  
25 well established that Ross Ulbricht has no relevance. I

1 will allow him to answer this question. Tread lightly,  
2 please.

3 THE WITNESS: Yes, once.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. What was that meeting about?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You do not need  
7 to answer that question.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Did that meeting involve Bitcoin?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

11 THE WITNESS: I mentioned Bitcoin.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. In what way did you mention Bitcoin?

14 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
15 instruct the witness not to answer. It goes beyond the  
16 scope, unless you can point me to something.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: To determine  
18 Ross Ulbricht's knowledge. It is clearly within the  
19 scope.

20 MS. MARKOE: It talks about his role in  
21 the subject matter, not about his ----

22 MR. FREEDMAN: No, no. Where is the  
23 list? 6. Sorry, that is the wrong one, my apologies.  
24 It is 1. So, the question was: "In what way did you  
25 mention Bitcoin?"

1 MS. MARKOE: Right, and I am instructing  
2 him ----

3 MR. FREEDMAN: You are instructing him  
4 not to answer.

5 MS. MARKOE: I am instructing him not to  
6 answer.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. When did this meeting take place?

9 MS. MARKOE: If you can recall, you can  
10 answer.

11 THE WITNESS: I do not recall exactly.  
12 It was at the Bondi Icebergs, so therefore I pretty much  
13 say not in the middle of winter.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Do you know what year it was?

16 A. It would be 2010 off the top of my head.

17 Q. Did Dave know you discussed Bitcoin with  
18 Ross Ulbricht?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

20 THE WITNESS: Dave's not my wife. I do  
21 not sit there and go, "Hey, Dave, I discussed something  
22 with this guy who one day will be famous for doing shit  
23 because he is a criminal."

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. I just asked the question, Dr. Wright,

1 whether or not Dave knew you had spoken with Ross  
2 Ulbricht about Bitcoin. If the answer is no, it is no.  
3 If it is yes, it is yes. Please answer the question?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection ----

5 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

6 MS. MARKOE: ---- you are asking him to  
7 get into someone else's head. He can answer if he  
8 knows.

9 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

10 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

11 Q. You do not know; okay. Did you ever tell  
12 him you spoke to Ross Ulbricht about Bitcoin?

13 A. No. I did not like Ross Ulbricht.

14 Q. Why did you not like Ross Ulbricht?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 MR. FREEDMAN: He said he did not like  
17 him.

18 MS. MARKOE: I am going to instruct the  
19 witness not to answer.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Have you ever communicated with Ross  
22 Ulbricht by e-mail or other communications protocol?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

24 THE WITNESS: No, I did not like him.

25 I did not really try and communicate with people I do

1 not like.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Did you use Liberty Reserve with Dave  
4 Kleiman?

5 A. No.

6 Q. Did you ever send money to Dave Kleiman  
7 through Liberty Reserve?

8 A. I sent money to a -- well, I instructed a  
9 group to send money to a group that Dave Kleiman was  
10 involved.

11 Q. Which group did you instruct?

12 A. Craig Wright R&D.

13 Q. Which one?

14 A. Panama.

15 Q. And you instructed Craig Wright R&D  
16 Panama to send money to who?

17 A. Dave's company in Panama.

18 Q. Which was?

19 A. I cannot remember off the top of my head.  
20 I would need to see the record.

21 Q. Where do those records exist?

22 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer  
23 if you know.

24 THE WITNESS: I believe the lawyers have  
25 taken a copy.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. How many times did you instruct Craig  
3 Wright R&D to send money to Dave's company in Panama?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
5 if you know.

6 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. How much money did you instruct Craig  
9 Wright R&D to send to Dave's company in Panama?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Is this at a  
11 particular time or is this overall or over the course of  
12 a period time? Your question is unclear.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. You said that you instructed Craig Wright  
15 R&D, so at all times, how many times -- well, you know  
16 what, strike that. How much money in total did you  
17 instruct Craig Wright R&D to transfer to Dave's company  
18 in Panama in the transaction you referenced earlier?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer  
20 if you understand.

21 THE WITNESS: I do not remember the exact  
22 amount. It was like, I think it was about US\$5 million.

23 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24 Q. Why did you have Craig Wright R&D make  
25 this transfer?



1 A. To have machines built.

2 Q. What type of machines?

3 A. HPCs.

4 Q. What purpose were you building HPCs for?

5 A. To test scaling.

6 Q. Scaling for what?

7 A. Bitcoin.

8 Q. And when you say scaling, does that mean  
9 bigger blocks?

10 A. That is the only way Bitcoin scales.

11 Q. Did Dave make the machines?

12 A. No.

13 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

14 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

15 Q. Why not?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Do you know why Dave did not make the  
19 machines?

20 A. Because to make the machines would  
21 basically mean that you have a company that goes out  
22 there and smelts iron and forms that into shapes and  
23 then has silicon fabs and ----

24 Q. Dr. Wright, did he cause them to be made?  
25 I think you understood what I meant.

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You cannot  
2 testify as to what our client understood.

3 MR. RIVERO: And you cannot cut-off the  
4 answer.

5 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

6 Q. Did Dave cause the machines to be built?

7 A. You want to know if Dave or Dave's  
8 company bought them and I am going to have to interrupt  
9 this way because I cannot stand this any more. He did  
10 not cause them to be built. That would be an incorrect  
11 characterisation, because companies make machines and  
12 then they sell them. He caused a number of machines to  
13 be sent through grey markets from SGI, and then people  
14 put them together.

15 Q. And what happened to those machines?

16 A. The last I know of, the American  
17 government has them.

18 Q. How did the American government come to  
19 possess the machines?

20 A. The American government started a number  
21 of investigations. One was into High Secured where they  
22 have arrested the founders, another was into Arthur  
23 Budovsky in Liberty Reserve, and due to money laundering  
24 charges, a lot of people were arrested.

25 Q. So, of the 5 million that you caused to

1 be transferred, do you know approximately how much of it  
2 Dave Kleiman spent on purchasing these machines?

3 A. All of my machines ended up costing  
4 around 60 million.

5 Q. So the full 5 million was spent?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
7 the testimony.

8 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

9 Q. Was the full 5 million spent?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer  
11 if you understand.

12 THE WITNESS: I would assume so, but  
13 I did not actually do that, and Dave obviously managed  
14 to get something somewhere and other people got money  
15 together to put, well, all those machines together. So,  
16 therefore, someone spent money. Either that or there is  
17 a debt, and which I do not care because it is not my  
18 company.

19 (Plaintiff's Exhibit 10 marked for identification)

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Mr. Wright, I have handed you what has  
22 been marked now as Plaintiff's Exhibit 10.

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Do you recognise what these are?

25 A. Yes, they are a statement of claim.

1 Q. Who is the plaintiff in this action?

2 A. The plaintiff is Craig Steven Wright.

3 Q. Is that yourself?

4 A. Yes, via ---

5 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

6 THE WITNESS: Yes, via a business trust.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. What business trust?

9 A. The one associated with ABN 97 481 146  
10 384.

11 Q. Can you go with me to page 3?

12 MS. MARKOE: Are we talking about on the  
13 top?

14 MR. FREEDMAN: On the top.

15 MS. MARKOE: On the top.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. Paragraph 1 says that "the plaintiff",  
18 Craig Steven Wright, "provided contract labour services  
19 to the defendant." Do you see that?

20 A. I see that.

21 Q. What were the labour services you  
22 provided?

23 A. The document is badly drafted.

24 Q. Who drafted this document?

25 A. Myself.

1 Q. What does it mean to say, or why is it  
2 badly drafted?

3 A. Because some of the things were in error,  
4 it was rushed, I was trying to get through a document so  
5 that I could simply just state the intellectual property  
6 that I had and start moving forward.

7 Q. So, is the sentence, "Between 2011 and  
8 2013 the plaintiff provided contract labour services to  
9 the defendant" incorrect?

10 MS. MARKOE: Objection. What topic are  
11 we talking about now?

12 MR. FREEDMAN: These are the Australian  
13 tax proceedings -- sorry, the Australian court  
14 proceedings.

15 MS. MARKOE: The Australian court  
16 proceedings, so that would be number 7, allows inquiry  
17 into individuals and entities identified in the  
18 proceedings, along with what documents exist relevant to  
19 the lawsuit and where those documents are held. These  
20 questions do not address those topics.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: He is saying the contract  
22 was badly drafted, so I am trying to understand what it  
23 was about so I can ask ----

24 THE WITNESS: I did not say contract.

25 MR. FREEDMAN: Sorry, statement of claim.

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
2 instruct him not to answer. Your inquiry can be limited  
3 to those specific topics.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay.

5 Q. Can you go down to paragraph 5, please.

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. "By contract dated" -- can you read  
8 paragraph 5 for me, please?

9 A. "By contract dated 8 January 2009, the  
10 Defendant agreed to pay the Plaintiff for property and  
11 consulting services to complete research. The contract  
12 was bonded against the intellectual property of the  
13 defendant."

14 Q. Where is that contract between Craig  
15 Steven Wright and W&K Info Defense Research?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

17 THE WITNESS: As stated, there was an  
18 error in drafting.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. So there is no contract?

21 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
22 the testimony. You may answer.

23 THE WITNESS: No, I have the wrong date.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. What date was it supposed to be?

1 A. I do not remember the date of the  
2 contract.

3 Q. Is it one of the contracts we looked at  
4 today?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Is there anything else wrong with the  
7 document?

8 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

9 THE WITNESS: I do not know. I would  
10 need to read through everything line-by-line and match  
11 it all up.

12 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

13 Q. Can you look at paragraph 7, please.

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Can you read it for me?

16 A. "The plaintiff conducted a project for  
17 the development of a Bitcoin SDK in exchange".

18 Q. What is SDK?

19 A. Software development kit.

20 Q. Do any documents exist as to this  
21 development, software development kit?

22 A. Again, this is an error. The plaintiff  
23 is mixed up with the defendant.

24 Q. So, W&K conducted a project for the  
25 development of the Bitcoin SDK?

1           A.       Again what you are doing is the initial  
2     horrible, horrible statement of claim that I had to go  
3     into court and have multiple other documents done to  
4     correct because we were not expecting anything fought,  
5     it was just to basically end a contract saying anything  
6     that W&K has they can keep; the things I have got,  
7     I keep. We all move on, happy, the end.

8           Q.       So is it fair to say that you were trying  
9     to get this done and it is not accurate?

10           MS. MARKOE: Objection.

11           THE WITNESS: This is part of a  
12     proceedings.

13     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14           Q.       Why did you file a statement of claim  
15     that was inaccurate?

16           MS. MARKOE: Objection. I am going to  
17     instruct the witness not to answer. You are limited in  
18     this deposition. You are going to get another bite at  
19     this apple in terms of a full merits deposition of  
20     Dr. Wright. Move on. Limit your questions to the  
21     topics you identified to the court and the court  
22     approved.

23     BY MR. FREEDMAN:

24           Q.       Can you go to page 9, please, for me and  
25     paragraph 1.



1           A.       And again, the same errors were made when  
2       these were filed.

3           Q.       I need to know if any documents exist, so  
4       I am trying to understand what it is really supposed to  
5       say. So you say it is an error. What should it say?

6           A.       I do not know what the court may or may  
7       not have document-wise. A lot of documents were  
8       produced for the court. A lot of changes were made.  
9       The register required that I went back several times and  
10      corrected things. I handed all those documents to the  
11      register. I do not know what the court has or has not  
12      kept.

13          Q.       I want to know what you have kept?

14          A.       If my lawyers have it, I have it.

15          Q.       Which lawyers would this be?

16          A.       These ones right here.

17          Q.       Can you go down to paragraph 3, please.  
18      You said -- can you read paragraph ----

19                   MR. RIVERO: This I think ----

20                   MR. FREEDMAN: Let us go off the record.

21                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

22      The time is 19.53.

23                   (A Short Break)

24                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
25      record. The time is 19.55.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Can I direct your attention to paragraph  
3 3.

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And can you read that for me?

6 A. Again, this is the same error as before.  
7 The wrong date is in this version of the statement of  
8 claim.

9 Q. Did you take the 27th October 2008 date  
10 from a document?

11 A. There is no 27th October 2008 document  
12 that I know of. It could have been taken from a  
13 different document and put in in error. This does not  
14 refer to that document.

15 Q. Can you go to 6, please, on page 10 at  
16 the top.

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Can you read 6 for me?

19 A. "In May 2013 the primary director of the  
20 defendant died leaving the project not transferred to  
21 the plaintiff and not returning funds. These funds were  
22 rated as: a. TTA 01 ----"

23 Q. That is fine. Just 6, not the a, b, c,  
24 d. There is then a list of funds below that in a, b, c  
25 and d; is that not correct?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Do any documents exist that validate that  
3 these funds were provided?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection: mischaracterises  
5 the document and what it states. You can answer.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: You can answer.

7 THE WITNESS: Basically, this says funds  
8 were meant to be given from Department of Homeland  
9 Security if Dave had gone through with things.  
10 Unfortunately Dave did not continue with the filing  
11 after he went into hospital, so the payment lapsed.  
12 This was not funds from me, this was funds that would  
13 have been completed. I completed those things, the  
14 papers are published, and the other material was  
15 produced.

16 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

17 Q. You said the payment lapsed. What  
18 payment are you referring to?

19 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You can answer.

20 THE WITNESS: The Department of Homeland  
21 Security fund that Dave was there, which was because he  
22 was a veteran. None of that can be filed on a veteran  
23 who is dead, and I believe part of the problem was he  
24 did not file any taxes at all in any of the companies,  
25 which invalidated any of the things he was going for.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. Could you look at 8 for me?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Can you read it for the record?

5 A. "The contract set the interest rate at 8%  
6 calculated annually."

7 Q. Can you tell me what contract sets the  
8 interest rate at 8% annually?

9 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

10 THE WITNESS: When you are talking about  
11 New South Wales, the New South Wales contract rate was  
12 about 8%. It fluctuates between 7 and 9%. This is a  
13 court proceeding-type thing and if you are talking about  
14 setting government mandated things we have high interest  
15 rates in Australia because we have a crappy banana  
16 republic-type economic.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. So, "the contract" is not a reference to  
19 the actual contract that is between you and W&K?

20 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

21 THE WITNESS: When you are stating that  
22 certain things apply as in jurisdiction in Australia and  
23 this sort of X, Y, Z, then it also implies interest,  
24 which, when you are putting interest -- when you are  
25 doing this sort of stuff, has to be put into court for

1 statement of claim.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Can you look at 13 for me, please?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. Can you read it for the record?

6 A. "The IP is software and code used by the  
7 US Military, [Department of Homeland Security] and other  
8 associated parties."

9 Q. Do any documents exist that substantiate  
10 that this ----

11 A. I will have to take this offline.

12 Q. Does this relate to the matters you want  
13 to speak to the court about in camera?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Can you go to page 13 for me. The  
16 signature in the middle of the page, is that your  
17 signature?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Can you go to page 6 for me. Is that  
20 signature in the middle of the page your signature?

21 A. Yes.

22 MR. FREEDMAN: I need a drink and a  
23 bathroom break. If we could ----

24 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

25 The time is 19.59.

1 (A Short Break)

2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going back on the  
3 record. The time is 20.09. Thank you.

4 THE JUDGE: (By Telephone) Okay, counsel,  
5 what can I do for you today?

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Your Honour, this is  
7 Mr. Freedman. We had a couple of questions that the  
8 witness has either just refused to answer or has been  
9 instructed not to answer, and there is one particular  
10 issue that I will let defence counsel talk to you about,  
11 but ----

12 THE JUDGE: Okay.

13 MR. FREEDMAN: ---- if I could raise the  
14 questions that the witness has refused to answer or has  
15 been instructed not to answer. There are only a couple  
16 of them.

17 THE JUDGE: Sure.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: We asked Dr. Wright --  
19 and, your Honour, just so you are aware Dr. Wright is  
20 here in the room.

21 THE JUDGE: Okay. Hello, Dr. Wright.

22 THE WITNESS: Hello. How are you?

23 MR. FREEDMAN: We asked Dr. Wright how  
24 much Bitcoin he mined from January of 2009 until  
25 December of 2010, which was his testimony on the time he

1 mined Bitcoin. He was instructed not to answer the  
2 question. We believe this goes to the tracing forward  
3 issue and we were told this morning that we were not  
4 receiving the list of Bitcoin wallets we were supposed  
5 to receive before the deposition. We never got the  
6 list.

7 THE JUDGE: Okay, so I am clear, the  
8 question is, how much Bitcoin did he mine in 2009 and  
9 2010?

10 MR. FREEDMAN: Correct. That is the  
11 first question.

12 THE JUDGE: Why do you not give me all  
13 the questions. That way I can have Mr. Rivero or  
14 Ms. Markoe respond to all of them, then I will have you  
15 address all of them and then I will come to a conclusion  
16 about all of them.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: Sure.

18 MR. RIVERO: Judge, just before the  
19 listing -- this is Andrés Rivero -- I believe by  
20 telephone as well we have Mr. Brenner and Mr. McAdams  
21 who are lawyers at Boies Schiller and, at least as of  
22 some point during the deposition, the plaintiff Ira  
23 Kleiman also by telephone.

24 MR. BRENNER: That is right. This is  
25 Andrew Brenner for Boies Schiller by telephone.

1 MR. MCADAMS: John McAdams by telephone.

2 MR. KLEIMAN: (By Telephone) Ira Kleiman.

3 THE JUDGE: Thank you all very much.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: The second question, your  
5 Honour, was, did you ever tell Dave Kleiman how much  
6 Bitcoin you had mined, and the witness was instructed  
7 not to answer. The witness informed us ----

8 THE JUDGE: I am sorry, was there a  
9 timeframe attached to that question? During what time  
10 period did he mine it or just general?

11 MR. FREEDMAN: I would have to check the  
12 record, your Honour, but the question is just from 2009  
13 until 2010, because Dr. Wright's testimony was that he  
14 stopped mining and then did not begin again until 2016  
15 when Dave Kleiman was already dead.

16 THE JUDGE: Okay.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: The third question was  
18 that Dr. Wright had testified that his ex-wife, Lynne  
19 Wright, had been on e-mail communications with Dave  
20 Kleiman about the founding of W&K, but then refused to  
21 answer any questions about Lynne Wright due to -- and if  
22 I am misstating this please correct me defence  
23 counsel -- an oath that he filed with the courts in  
24 Australia not to talk about his ex-wife.

25 THE JUDGE: Okay.



1 MR. FREEDMAN: And then Dr. Wright also  
2 refused to answer any questions about his current wife,  
3 Ms. Ramona Watts, who is listed as a director of many  
4 different companies. He was not instructed not to  
5 answer, he just refused to answer the questions.

6 THE JUDGE: Okay.

7 MR. FREEDMAN: Those are the four  
8 questions that do not touch on this other issue.  
9 Briefly, there are other questions that Dr. Wright has  
10 refused to answer, on national security grounds, and  
11 defence counsel has requested an in camera discussion  
12 with you about them. I will let them talk to that, but  
13 those first four are the questions the plaintiff is  
14 raising now.

15 THE JUDGE: Again, so our record is  
16 clear, the plaintiff is asking me to compel Dr. Wright  
17 to provide truthful answers to those four areas of  
18 questioning?

19 MR. FREEDMAN: Correct.

20 THE JUDGE: Okay. Let me hear from  
21 counsel for Dr. Wright.

22 MS. MARKOE: Your Honour, this is Zaharah  
23 Markoe. How are you this afternoon? For us very late  
24 in the evening.

25 THE JUDGE: I am fine, Ms. Markoe. Thank

1       you.   Good afternoon.

2                               MS. MARKOE:   Good afternoon.   Your  
3   Honour, it is our position that this is a  
4   limited-in-scope deposition, primarily targeted at  
5   discovery issues, opening doors, closing doors, the  
6   location of documents, and the location and  
7   identification of witnesses, with some leeway, which we  
8   believe we have been more than fair in providing.

9                               With regard to the first question, which  
10   is how much Bitcoin did Dr. Wright mine between 2009 and  
11   2010, that goes beyond the scope.   We allowed him to  
12   answer questions about the location of the computers  
13   that were used to mine, and we also allowed him to  
14   answer questions about whether or not he mined in any  
15   way in conjunction with either Dave Kleiman or W&K.   And  
16   the answer was there was no mining with Dave Kleiman or  
17   with W&K.   Therefore, it is our position that how much  
18   he mined on his own between 2009 and 2010 is both beyond  
19   the scope and further irrelevant.

20                           THE JUDGE:   Okay.   His testimony was that  
21   he never mined anything with Mr. Kleiman?

22                           MS. MARKOE:   Correct.

23                           THE JUDGE:   Okay.

24                           MS. MARKOE:   With regard to the second  
25   question, did you ever tell Dave Kleiman how much

1 Bitcoin you mined between 2009 and 2010, again this is a  
2 limited-in-scope deposition, as I understood it. It is  
3 not going to the merits and we believe that that  
4 question went too far into the merits, and is not  
5 appropriate for this deposition.

6 THE JUDGE: Okay.

7 MS. MARKOE: With regard to the questions  
8 about Lynne Wright, I believe specifically one of those  
9 questions was how did they meet; (a) that is irrelevant  
10 and then, (b), Dr. Wright has testified in this  
11 deposition that he has in his divorce settlement  
12 agreement agreed not to discuss Lynne Wright, so he  
13 believes he is bound by that agreement, and that divorce  
14 settlement. With regard to his current wife, his  
15 position is that he made an oath to his wife not to  
16 discuss her, so he would like to honour that oath.  
17 Again, one of the specific questions that was objected  
18 to further goes beyond the scope in terms of how did he  
19 meet. These witnesses have already been identified.  
20 There is no further information that is required as it  
21 relates to this deposition, which again limited in  
22 scope. So, that is my response to those four questions.

23 THE JUDGE: Let me start off with one or  
24 two follow-up questions I have for you. As to his  
25 current wife, Ramona Wright, are you invoking any sort

1 of marital privilege under US law or are you simply  
2 relying upon some other basis upon which he is legally  
3 bound?

4 MS. MARKOE: I believe it depends on the  
5 question. I think that there were a couple of questions  
6 that went into spousal communications, certainly, and  
7 again as I said, I think that the question regarding how  
8 they met certainly is, (a), irrelevant, and (b) goes  
9 beyond the scope of this deposition.

10 THE JUDGE: Okay, put aside the spousal  
11 communications, are you also invoking the spousal  
12 testimonial privilege?

13 MS. MARKOE: Yes.

14 THE JUDGE: In terms of his ex-wife,  
15 Lynne Wright -- and I understand there may be some sort  
16 of court proceeding in Australia that he feels bound  
17 by -- what is your position as to whether I can order  
18 him to do something even if the Australian court has  
19 said or his agreement in Australia said that he cannot,  
20 even if I have that authority?

21 MS. MARKOE: It would be our position  
22 that you do not have that authority, your Honour,  
23 respectfully, of course.

24 THE JUDGE: That is why I am asking.  
25 What about the issue -- we have had so many hearings in

1 this case that I do not remember everything, but I do  
2 recall that I had ordered the production of a list of  
3 Bitcoin. Was that not done?

4 MS. MARKOE: Your Honour, you had ordered  
5 production of a list of his Bitcoin at a particular  
6 point in time or allow us the opportunity to make an  
7 objection probably by formal motion as to  
8 burdensomeness. We will probably be filing that motion  
9 soon. There is no such document that exists regarding  
10 his list of public addresses at, I believe it was  
11 December 31st, 2013, and to compile that list would be  
12 incredibly burdensome. We will be filing a motion to  
13 that effect.

14 However, more importantly, with regard to  
15 the questions that were at issue in this deposition,  
16 they did not relate to addresses. The questions were  
17 about how much Bitcoin Dr. Wright mined and whether he  
18 ever told Dave Kleiman how much Bitcoin he mined, and it  
19 was our position, and remains our position, that those  
20 go beyond the scope of this deposition.

21 THE JUDGE: Okay. I have heard you on  
22 that. Let me turn back to Mr. Freedman before I make my  
23 rulings. Mr. Freedman?

24 MR. FREEDMAN: Your Honour, this is  
25 Mr. Freedman. First of all, I do not know if the court

1 recalls, but the court set a deadline on when that  
2 motion for burdensomeness would have had to have been  
3 filed and it was purposely set in advance so that this  
4 issue could be dealt with in advance of this deposition.  
5 The motion was never filed. We thought it would be  
6 coming. The list never came.

7 MS. MARKOE: I would like a point of  
8 clarification. We had actually asked Mr. Freedman for  
9 an extension of time to file that motion, because that  
10 motion was contemplated to be filed after our last  
11 hearing. Mr. Freedman needed to move that last hearing  
12 for religious purposes and we accommodated that request.  
13 We asked for a similar extension of time with regard to  
14 filing our motion. To be frank, Mr. Freedman never got  
15 back with us and I think this is just something that  
16 slipped through the cracks.

17 THE JUDGE: No problem. I know counsel  
18 in this case have a lot going on and are working very  
19 hard. I hear you as to that, but the fact is it was not  
20 yet produced and you are asking for leave to file a  
21 motion. I understand the structure of where we are.  
22 Mr. Freedman, is there anything else you want to address  
23 on the merits of these four things -- areas?

24 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, your Honour,  
25 absolutely. As the court is aware, it is our contention

1 that the Bitcoin mined by Dr. Wright from 2009, and he  
2 testifies until the end of 2010, was done in partnership  
3 with Dave Kleiman, and so the amount of Bitcoin that was  
4 mined during that period is relevant to plaintiff's  
5 claims. Whether or not he informed Dave Kleiman about  
6 this amount is relevant, again, to the partnership and  
7 in particular for this deposition, whether those  
8 communications still exist anywhere.

9 As to questions about Ms. Wright, there  
10 were initial questions about how they had met to  
11 determine the timeframe of when she came in. Obviously  
12 I am happy not to ask those questions. The purpose  
13 would be to understand what she knows about and what she  
14 does not know about to see whether or not she is a  
15 witness for the case.

16 As to questions about Ms. Watts,  
17 obviously if counsel invokes spousal privilege that is  
18 one thing, but questions were not about communications,  
19 they were questions about what companies she was a  
20 director on, I believe, and certainly we would explore  
21 that topic, but after asking a few questions and being  
22 given the same mantra, "I will not discuss anything  
23 about my wife", we moved on, so we never got a chance to  
24 fully explore those topics.

25 THE JUDGE: Okay, thank you. Anything

1 further, Mr. Freedman?

2 MR. FREEDMAN: No, your Honour.

3 THE JUDGE: Thank you. Let me rule. As  
4 to the first area, which is enquiring of Dr. Wright  
5 under oath how much Bitcoin he mined in 2009/2010,  
6 I will defer that. I will not require him to answer  
7 that question today because I believe if I determine  
8 that as a proper subject matter area, that can be  
9 responded to through a targeted interrogatory and if  
10 I determine that it is relevant, I would require him to  
11 respond to that interrogatory under oath as if he were  
12 asked the question live. Since that is simply a fairly  
13 straightforward question of how much Bitcoin that should  
14 not be too burdensome to respond to, but I will deal  
15 with that in the context of any motion and I will grant  
16 leave for the defence to file a motion relating to  
17 providing a list of the Bitcoin, because again obviously  
18 if I order him to provide the list you are going to get  
19 a lot more detail than just the final number. So, as to  
20 that issue, I will not require him to answer those  
21 questions today.

22 As to the area of questioning about  
23 whether he told Dave Kleiman how much he mined, I will  
24 direct him to answer those questions. I believe that  
25 is not unduly burdensome. I believe it is relevant to



1 the plaintiff's theory that there was a partnership  
2 here, and his answers are what they are. If he told  
3 Mr. Kleiman what he was doing he should answer that and  
4 if he did not he can answer that.

5 As to the issues relating to the ex-wife,  
6 Lynne Wright, I will allow the defence to file a  
7 briefing as to whether, as a matter of law, I am  
8 precluded from compelling this testimony. I will not  
9 opine as to whether -- I would probably be inclined to  
10 compel the testimony if the law allows me to do so, but  
11 I cannot claim to be an expert on Australian law or the  
12 interactions between US law and Australian law on this  
13 issue. Given that I have already said that Dr. Wright  
14 can be deposed a second time, I will defer that issue  
15 and allow the defence time to file any motion they want  
16 to file on that.

17 My ruling will be the same as to the  
18 questions relating to any communications or testimony  
19 relating to his current wife. Again I will allow the  
20 defence to flush out any privilege arguments they want  
21 to make. I will allow the plaintiffs to respond only to  
22 any privilege arguments as to either the current or past  
23 wife and I will rule on that at a later time.

24 I think I have now dealt with the four  
25 areas that were raised.

1 In terms of the national security  
2 issues -- sorry, Mr. Freedman, not waiving any  
3 objections to my ruling, were there any other issues  
4 that you require me to rule on or you request that I  
5 rule on this afternoon?

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Just the national security  
7 stuff, your Honour.

8 MS. MARKOE: And your Honour for that --  
9 sorry, go ahead.

10 THE JUDGE: Can you ask me the context --  
11 the kinds of questions for which the national security  
12 issues are going to relate. Let us start with that.

13 MS. MARKOE: I believe it came up in four  
14 contexts. One related to the -- well, two questions  
15 related to the identity of particular people. I believe  
16 one related to a trust called GICSR, and the third  
17 related to Exhibit 11 (sic) to the complaint, and it is,  
18 I believe, page 10 of 15, on paragraph 13: "The IP is  
19 software and code used by the US Military, DHS and other  
20 associated parties." Certainly Mr. Freedman should  
21 correct me if I either misstated or missed a general  
22 topic area.

23 THE JUDGE: Okay, you said there were  
24 four, but there are only two. Maybe you are merging  
25 them together.

1 MS. MARKOE: So one was the identity of  
2 particular people who may have had involvement in  
3 particular projects. Two was related to a trust called  
4 GICSR. The third was related to Exhibit 11 (sic), and  
5 then maybe I misspoke when I said four, I could have  
6 misspoken.

7 THE JUDGE: Okay.

8 MS. MARKOE: I have three.

9 THE JUDGE: I have not committed a  
10 complaint on all of its attachments to memory. Can you  
11 help me out with what is on page 10 of 15 at paragraph  
12 13?

13 MS. MARKOE: Yes. It says: "The IP" --  
14 and this is regarding the New South Wales statement of  
15 claim -- "is software and code used by the US Military,  
16 DHS and other associated parties."

17 THE JUDGE: Okay. Mr. Freedman?

18 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, your Honour, I think  
19 Mr. Markoe laid it out, but just to give a little bit of  
20 gloss on it, the identity of the first person was when  
21 Dr. Wright first reached out to Louis Kleiman, which is  
22 Dave and Ira's father. He said to him: "Your son Dave  
23 and I are two of the three key people behind Bitcoin."  
24 We asked the identity of the third person and were told  
25 we were not able to know that information for national

1 security reasons.

2 The second is that in response to an  
3 interrogatory request that the court ordered Dr. Wright  
4 to respond to at the last hearing, Dr. Wright wrote:  
5 "There was an individual who helped me in the very early  
6 stages of my research, well before the release of the  
7 Bitcoin protocol. As far as I know, that individual  
8 never met or interacted with Dave Kleiman." And the  
9 defendant refused to identify that individual on  
10 national security grounds.

11 THE JUDGE: Okay.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: The statement of claim  
13 that Ms. Markoe was talking about is the Australian  
14 statement -- a lawsuit where Dr. Wright sued W&K and  
15 collected its consent judgment on its intellectual  
16 property valued at tens of millions of dollars, and as  
17 part of that statement of claim said that part of the IP  
18 at issue was IP of software and code used by the US  
19 Military, DHS and other associated parties. It was  
20 intellectual property that title was taken, as  
21 I understand it, from W&K pursuant to these consent  
22 judgments, and so it is directly relevant to the  
23 intellectual property claims that plaintiff have brought  
24 in this case.

25 Then finally, I do not have the e-mail in

1 front of me, your Honour, but when Ira Kleiman was  
2 conversing with Dr. Wright before the lawsuit was  
3 initiated, Dr. Wright told him that there was a GICSR  
4 trust that would be related to Dave's Bitcoin holdings  
5 or intellectual property -- I do not have it in front of  
6 me -- and when Dr. Wright was questioned about the trust  
7 and who set it up, he refused to answer questions on  
8 national security grounds.

9 MS. MARKOE: Just one point of clarity.  
10 We believe that Mr. Freedman incorrectly stated that  
11 title was taken. It is not quite that simple, and it is  
12 certainly not entirely accurate, but that is the only  
13 clarification I have for the moment.

14 THE JUDGE: Okay. Any further argument,  
15 Ms. Markoe?

16 MS. MARKOE: No, we just request that  
17 Dr. Wright be permitted to speak with you in camera in a  
18 separate room, without counsel for plaintiffs present,  
19 without plaintiff on the phone, and without the court  
20 reporter and you can get more information about this and  
21 then render your decision.

22 THE JUDGE: Okay. I will respectfully  
23 decline to have an off-the-record conversation with  
24 Dr. Wright. These are all topics that if I determine  
25 that the information needs to be turned over, it can

1 either be turned over in the nature of an interrogatory  
2 response, or a continuation of this deposition by video  
3 teleconference, or in the subsequent deposition of  
4 Dr. Wright. What I am going to do is I am going to not  
5 rule on any of these national security arguments,  
6 because I think there is one and only one person I need  
7 to hear from as to whether there is a national security  
8 interest here, and it is not Dr. Wright, it is the  
9 United States Government.

10 So, I will defer ruling, I will give the  
11 defence leave to file a motion with any sort of  
12 supporting affidavits or whatever else you want to  
13 supply me with that comes from a responsible party of  
14 the US government who tells me that US national security  
15 interests require that these questions not be answered.  
16 That obviously is not going to happen today.

17 I think I have now ruled on all the  
18 issues that were presented this afternoon. I know you  
19 all worked very hard to get this accomplished and get it  
20 done and I appreciate everyone's efforts. Counsel, when  
21 you are back in the country or while you are there and  
22 you have some time, talk about how much time you think  
23 is appropriate for the filing of the motions that we  
24 discussed today, and when you get back we can do a quick  
25 phone call and I can enter an order with an operational

1 schedule.

2 Is there anything further I need to rule  
3 on this afternoon? Mr. Freedman?

4 MR. FREEDMAN: No, your Honour.

5 THE JUDGE: Ms. Markoe? Mr. Rivero?

6 MR. RIVERO: No, your Honour, and thank  
7 you so much for helping us with these issues.

8 THE JUDGE: No, like I said, thanks to  
9 the parties. I know this is a really heavy effort to  
10 get this done but I really think it is going to help  
11 move this case forward. I will get off the phone. You  
12 can continue with whatever is left of the deposition.  
13 Everyone have a safe trip home and we will be in touch  
14 when you get back. Thank you.

15 MS. MARKOE: Thank you, your Honour.

16 MR. RIVERO: Thank you.

17 MR. FREEDMAN: I think the only thing we  
18 are entitled to ask about now is whether Dr. Wright  
19 communicated -- okay.

20 MS. MARKOE: How much Bitcoin he mined,  
21 yes.

22 MR. RIVERO: One subject.

23 MR. FREEDMAN: One subject, yes.

24 MR. RIVERO: Dave Kleiman did. So let us  
25 do this. Because they have been running -- I think it

1 was 30 left at that time. Why do we not just run -- it  
2 is going to be -- as a matter of fact just ask your  
3 question and it is 30 minutes.

4 MR. FREEDMAN: I have 30 minutes? I am  
5 going to use 30 minutes.

6 MR. RIVERO: No, no, I am not going to  
7 count ----

8 MS. MARKOE: Let us just move on so that  
9 we can get everyone out of here.

10 MR. RIVERO: Just do it and we will say  
11 it is 30 minutes.

12 MS. MARKOE: Let us just get it done.

13 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

14 Q. Dr. Wright, did you ever tell Dave  
15 Kleiman how much Bitcoin you mined?

16 A. No.

17 MR. RIVERO: 30 minutes left.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: 30 minutes, okay.

19 MS. MARKOE: 29:46.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. Dr. Wright, do you have a trust that is  
22 based in Singapore?

23 A. No.

24 Q. Have you ever had a trust that is based  
25 in Singapore?



1 A. No, I have never had a Singapore trust.

2 Q. Do you have a trust based in the  
3 Seychelles?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. How many?

6 A. I do not know.

7 Q. Dr. Wright, do you remember telling Ira  
8 Kleiman that you have back-up files of Dave's drives?

9 A. No, I told Ira Kleiman that he needed to  
10 keep back-up files of Dave's drives.

11 MR. RIVERO: Just a point of order,  
12 I have got 29 minutes, but are you going to reserve some  
13 time against a ruling by the court?

14 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not think that would  
15 -- no.

16 MR. RIVERO: So your position is you get  
17 this time plus more time?

18 MR. FREEDMAN: I think if the court rules  
19 we get more time, yes.

20 MR. RIVERO: I do not agree.

21 MR. FREEDMAN: Okay. Understood. Noted.

22 MR. RIVERO: We object and we think you  
23 should reserve time in case you win something.

24 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

25 Q. Dr. Wright, do you have a Twitter

1 account?

2 A. Not any more, no.

3 Q. Did you have a Twitter account?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. What was it called?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

7 THE WITNESS: I have had multiple Twitter  
8 accounts.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. What was the last Twitter account you  
11 had?

12 A. Dr. Craig S Wright.

13 Q. What happened to Dr. Craig S Wright  
14 Twitter account?

15 A. I got suspended after I threatened Jack  
16 with DMCA violations.

17 Q. Who is Jack?

18 A. One of the founders of Twitter.

19 Q. What was the name of that handle? Was it  
20 at ----

21 A. At probably Dr. Craig S Wright. I do not  
22 remember exactly. I do not type the things in.

23 Q. Does that "@ProfFaustus" mean anything?

24 A. It was before that, yes.

25 Q. Before Dr. Craig S Wright you had

1 @ProfFaustus?

2 A. Professor Faustus, yes.

3 Q. And what happened to Professor Faustus?

4 A. I started complaining about the fact that  
5 I had bots on the account.

6 Q. Okay. And?

7 A. And Twitter will not take them down and  
8 I started complaining and now I have suspended accounts.

9 Q. So Twitter suspended your @ProfFaustus  
10 account?

11 A. The account went up, down, and all over  
12 the place, so I do not know what is happening with it,  
13 and I do not particularly want an account full of bots  
14 back.

15 Q. Did you take down the account?

16 MS. MARKOE: Objection. You may answer.

17 THE WITNESS: I threatened Twitter with a  
18 lawsuit.

19 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

20 Q. And Twitter suspended your account?

21 A. I do not know what has happened with that  
22 account. I cannot access it.

23 Q. Did you save copies of your direct  
24 messages in that account?

25 A. No.

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Did you give your lawyers copies of the  
4 direct messages in that account?

5 A. No.

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

7 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

8 Q. Did you save messages in the Dr. Craig S  
9 Wright account?

10 A. It was up for a day. There was no direct  
11 messages that I know of.

12 Q. When did the @ProfFaustus account start?

13 A. It was originally started, I think, in  
14 2011, but no posts were done until 2016.

15 Q. Did you have a Twitter account when Dave  
16 Kleiman was alive before 2013?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. What was it called?

19 A. Dr. Craig S Wright, I believe.

20 Q. Do you still have access to that account?

21 A. No. That account was cancelled in  
22 December 2015 when I was exposed to the media.

23 Q. Dr. Wright, do you an individual called  
24 Marco Bianchi?

25 A. Marco is a familiar name.

1 MS. MARKOE: That is my name!

2 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

3 Q. Was there a Marco Bianchi who helped you  
4 set up trusts?

5 A. What trusts, sorry?

6 Q. Are you familiar with a Marco Bianchi  
7 helping you set up any trusts?

8 A. No.

9 Q. Dr. Wright, do you have a supercomputer  
10 called C01N?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Do you have any supercomputer?

13 A. No.

14 Q. Have you ever had a supercomputer?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: Yes.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. When did you have a supercomputer?

19 A. Back in 2013. Sorry, end of 2012, but it  
20 was not working. 2013, 2014, 2015.

21 Q. What was it called?

22 A. Tulip and C01N. There were two.

23 Q. So, you did have a supercomputer called  
24 C01N?

25 A. That is what I just said.

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: You before that said "do  
3 I have". "Did I have" and "do I have" are different.

4 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

5 Q. When did you get rid of these  
6 supercomputers?

7 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

8 THE WITNESS: I did not.

9 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

10 Q. You still have them?

11 A. I do not have them.

12 Q. Who has them?

13 A. I do not know.

14 Q. What happened to them at the end of 2015?

15 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

16 THE WITNESS: I do not know.

17 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

18 Q. Did you ever discuss your supercomputers  
19 with Dave?

20 A. Dave basically died before I had  
21 everything built and operating, so I discussed creating  
22 them, but it is hard to discuss something, I do not  
23 believe in seances, with dead people.

24 Q. Dr. Wright, in 2016 you came forward and  
25 claimed to be Satoshi Nakamoto; is that correct?

1 MS. MARKOE: Objection.

2 THE WITNESS: I did not come forward.

3 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

4 Q. You gave an interview to the BBC where  
5 you said you were Satoshi Nakamoto; is that correct?

6 MS. MARKOE: Objection. Can you tie this  
7 to one our topics, please.

8 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, request for  
9 production 88 goes into the relationship with  
10 Robert MacGregor and the court said we should ask about  
11 the deferred ruling in advance of the deposition.

12 MR. RIVERO: Hearing transcript  
13 citelements?

14 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not have time. Look  
15 for it if you can find it. 86, 16-19.

16 MR. RIVERO: Which date?

17 MS. MARKOE: It is this one.

18 MR. FREEDMAN: Last one. In the meantime  
19 we will keep moving.

20 Q. As a consequence of coming out, you  
21 provided cryptographic proof that you were in fact  
22 Satoshi Nakamoto?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection: goes beyond the  
24 scope.

25 THE WITNESS: I did not come out.

1 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

2 Q. And people have tried to debunk your  
3 claim of being Satoshi Nakamoto?

4 MS. MARKOE: Objection: goes beyond the  
5 scope.

6 MR. FREEDMAN: Are you instructing him  
7 not to answer?

8 MS. MARKOE: Can we just get out of here.  
9 Will it make it move faster if he can answer?

10 MR. FREEDMAN: Yes, it is going to go  
11 pretty quick.

12 MS. MARKOE: This is beyond the scope.  
13 It is public information. This is a colossal waste of  
14 our time.

15 MR. FREEDMAN: I do not agree.

16 MS. MARKOE: But if you would like you  
17 may answer.

18 THE WITNESS: There is public information  
19 to say that.

20 BY MR. FREEDMAN:

21 Q. And they have called you Faketoshi  
22 because of that?

23 MS. MARKOE: Objection. First of all,  
24 I am going to instruct him not to answer. You are  
25 harassing him now. It is offensive. It is very late.



1 You have limited topics. This does not go to any of  
2 these topics.

3 MR. RIVERO: Can I say another thing, Ms.  
4 Markoe. Especially giving that you are not reserving  
5 time against disputes, this kind of harassment is not  
6 appropriate. We are going to argue very forcefully that  
7 you wasted time you could have reserved for things the  
8 court may rule on.

9 MR. FREEDMAN: We will reserve the rest  
10 of our time, then. Thank you.

11 MS. MARKOE: Okay. Great. Thank you.

12 MR. FREEDMAN: How much time is left?  
13 Let us note it on the record.

14 MS. MARKOE: 22 minutes, 19 seconds.

15 MR. ROCHE: That is what I have.

16 MR. FREEDMAN: Great.

17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Are we off the record?

18 MR. RIVERO: We are off the record.

19 MS. MARKOE: Off the record.

20 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Going off the record.

21 The time is 20.42. End of the hearing card number 7,  
22 volume 1. This is the end of volume 1 video deposition  
23 of Dr. Craig Wright.

24 -----

25

CERTIFICATE OF WITNESS

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

I, Craig Steven Wright, am the deponent in the foregoing deposition. I have read the foregoing deposition and, having made such changes and corrections as I desired, I certify that the transcript is a true and accurate record of my responses to the questions put to me on 4th April, 2019.

Signed .....

Craig S. Wright

Dated this ..... day of ..... 2019

1 CERTIFICATE OF COURT REPORTER

2

3 I, Paula Foley, Accredited Court Reporter,  
4 do hereby certify that I took the Stenograph Notes  
5 of the foregoing, and that the transcript thereof  
6 is a true and accurate record transcribed to the  
7 best of my skill and ability.

8

9 I further certify that I am neither  
10 counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of  
11 the parties to the action in which the deposition  
12 was taken and that I am not a relative or employee  
13 of any attorney or counsel employed by the parties  
14 hereto, nor financially or otherwise interested in  
15 the outcome of the action.

16

17

22

23 Signed .....  


24 Paula Foley

25